

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

NOTICE 3585 OF 2025



PURSUANT TO SECTIONS 34 (2) AND (5) OF THE ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS ACT, 2005, (ACT NO. 36 OF 2005)

HEREBY ISSUES A NOTICE REGARDING THE SECOND DRAFT NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY PLAN 2025 FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION.

1. On 4 April 2025, the Independent Communications Authority of South Africa ("the Authority"), in terms of section 34 (2) and (5) of the Electronic Communications Act (Act No. 36 of 2005) ("the ECA"), as amended, invited written representations to the "**Draft National Radio Frequency Plan 2025**" published in Government Notice No. 3109 (Gazette No. 52449).
2. The Authority, in terms of section 34 of the ECA, must update and amend the National Radio Frequency Plan 2021 published in Government Gazette Number 46088 (Notice 911 of 2022), to align with:
 - 2.1 The Final Acts of WRC-23, and the 2024 Edition of the ITU Radio Regulations, which is the international treaty governing the global use of radio frequencies and satellite orbits.
 - 2.2 The African Telecommunications Union Spectrum Assignment Plan (AfriSAP), edition July 2025, and Southern African Development Communities (SADC) Radio Frequency Allocation Plan 8.3 kHz – 3000 GHz edition 2024, to ensure regional and sub-regional harmonisation.
3. After having considered the written representations received, the Authority hereby publishes the Second Draft National Radio Frequency Plan for written comments/representations. Interested persons can submit their written representations, including an electronic version of the representation in Microsoft Word, to the Authority by no later than 17h00 on Thursday 11 December 2025.
4. Persons submitting written representations can indicate whether they require an opportunity to make oral representations during the public hearings to be held by the Authority.
5. The public hearings have been scheduled as follows:
Date: 15 to 16 January 2026.
Venue:
Kgotla,

*Dr Ivy Matsepe-Casaburri House,
350 Witch-Hazel Avenue,
Eco Point Office Park Eco Park,
Centurion,
Pretoria,
South Africa.*

6. We encourage in-person attendance at the public hearings. However, we are also committed to ensuring broad participation, and a Virtual Platform may be created to accommodate those Stakeholders who for some practical reasons are unable to participate and contribute to the process in person. Please submit a request to receive the virtual access details.
7. Written representations or enquiries may be directed to:
*350 Witch-Hazel Avenue, Eco Point Office Park Eco Park,
Centurion
South Africa Private Bag X10,
Highveld Park 0169
Centurion,
Pretoria*
8. Attention:
Mr Davis Kgosimolao Moshweunyane
Email: dmoshweunyane@icasa.org.za

and

Mr Manyapelo Richard Makgotlho
e-mail: rmakgotlho@icasa.org.za
9. All written representations submitted to the Authority pursuant to this notice shall be made available for inspection by interested persons from 12 December 2025 at the ICASA Library or and copies of such representations and documents will be obtainable on payment of a fee.
10. The Second draft National Radio Frequency Plan and representations will be uploaded on the Authority's website by 15 December 2025.
11. Where persons making representations require that their representation or part thereof be treated as confidential, then an application in terms of section 4D of the ICASA Act, 2000 (Act No. 13 of 2000) must be lodged with the Authority. Such an application must be submitted simultaneously with the representation on the Second draft National Radio Frequency Plan. All confidential material must be pasted onto a separate annexure which is clearly marked as "Confidential". If, however, the request for confidentiality is not granted, the person making the request will be allowed to withdraw the representation or document in question. The guidelines for confidentiality request are contained in GG Number 41839 (Notice 849 of 2018).



MR MOTHIBI RAMUSI

CHAIRPERSON

NOTE:

The draft National Radio Frequency Plan takes into consideration resolutions taken by the World Radiocommunication Conference of 2023 (WRC-23). Colour coding has been used in this document for ease of referencing.

1. **Green:** This signifies the new resolution taken by WRC-23 and proposed changes to the National Radio Frequency Plan 2021.
2. **Yellow:** This signifies the review and proposed amendments made in relation to further consideration of new resolution taken by WRC-23, proposed changes to the National Radio Frequency Plan 2021, Typical Applications, References, Descriptions and Explanatory Notes.
3. **Strike Through (e.g., ~~XXX~~):** This signifies text that is to be deleted from the National Radio Frequency Plan 2021.

**SECOND NATIONAL RADIO FREQUENCY PLAN 2025 FOR PUBLIC CONSULTATION
(NRFP-25)**

8.3 kHz – 3000 GHz

INDEPENDENT COMMUNICATIONS AUTHORITY OF SOUTH AFRICA

Table of Contents

1	TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS.....	7
1.1	Terms and definitions	7
1.2	Acronyms	19
2	PREAMBLE	23
2.1	Legislative Framework	23
2.2	ITU-R Radio Regions	23
2.3	Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations.....	24
2.3.1	Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations and footnotes	24
2.3.2	Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes	25
2.3.3	Column 3 – Typical Applications	25
2.3.4	Column 4 – Notes and comments	26
2.3.5	ITU-R Region 1 and National Footnotes	26
2.3.6	List of frequency bands used for Maritime services	26
2.3.7	Frequency and wavelength bands	26

3	CONTACT DETAILS	28
4	TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS	29
5	RADIO ASTRONOMY	394
6	NATIONAL FOOTNOTES TO THE TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS	397
7	ITU RADIO REGULATIONS FOOTNOTES.....	404
8	LIST OF FREQUENCY BANDS USED FOR MARITIME SERVICES.....	511
9	REFERENCE INFORMATION SOURCES	514

1 TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

1.1 Terms and definitions

<i>accepted interference</i> ¹ :	<i>Interference</i> at a higher level than that defined as <i>permissible interference</i> and which has been agreed upon between two or more <i>administrations</i> without prejudice to other <i>administrations</i> .
<i>active satellite</i> :	A <i>satellite</i> carrying a <i>station</i> intended to transmit or retransmit <i>radiocommunication</i> signals.
<i>active sensor</i> :	A measuring instrument in the <i>earth exploration-satellite service</i> or in the <i>space research service</i> by means of which information is obtained by transmission and reception of <i>radio waves</i> .
<i>adaptive system</i> :	A <i>radiocommunication</i> system which varies its radio characteristics according to channel quality.
<i>administration</i>	Any governmental department or service responsible for discharging the obligations undertaken in the Constitution of the International Telecommunication Union, in the Convention of the International Telecommunication Union and in the Administrative Regulations (CS 1002).
<i>aeronautical earth station</i> :	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> , or, in some cases, in the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> .
² <i>aeronautical mobile (OR)** service</i> :	An <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national or international civil air routes.
³ <i>aeronautical mobile (R)* service</i> :	An <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flight, primarily along national or international civil air routes
<i>aeronautical mobile service</i> :	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>aeronautical stations</i> and <i>aircraft stations</i> , or between <i>aircraft stations</i> , in which <i>survival craft stations</i> may participate; <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service on designated distress and emergency frequencies.
<i>aeronautical mobile-satellite (OR)** service</i> :	An <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> intended for communications, including those relating to flight coordination, primarily outside national and international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile-satellite (R)* service</i> :	An <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> reserved for communications relating to safety and regularity of flights, primarily along national or international civil air routes.
<i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> :	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on board aircraft; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>aeronautical radionavigation service</i> :	A <i>radionavigation service</i> intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of aircraft.
<i>aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service</i> :	A <i>radionavigation-satellite service</i> in which <i>earth stations</i> are located on board aircraft.

¹ The terms “permissible interference” and “accepted interference” are used in the coordination of frequency assignments between administrations

²

**(R)*: route.

***(OR)*: off-route.

³

<i>aeronautical station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> . In certain instances, an aeronautical station may be located, for example, on board ship or on a platform at sea.
<i>aircraft earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile-satellite service</i> located on board an aircraft.
<i>aircraft station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> , other than a <i>survival craft station</i> , located on board an aircraft.
<i>allocation</i> (of a frequency band):	Entry in the Table of Frequency Allocations of a given frequency band for the purpose of its use by one or more terrestrial or space <i>radiocommunication services</i> or the <i>radio astronomy service</i> under specified conditions. This term shall also be applied to the frequency band concerned.
<i>allotment</i> (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel):	Entry of a designated frequency channel in an agreed plan, adopted by a competent conference, for use by one or more <i>administrations</i> for a terrestrial or space <i>radiocommunication service</i> in one or more identified countries or geographical areas and under specified conditions.
<i>altitude of the apogee or of the perigee:</i>	The altitude of the apogee or perigee above a specified reference surface serving to represent the surface of the Earth.
<i>amateur service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of self-training, intercommunication and technical investigations carried out by amateurs, that is, by duly authorized persons interested in radio technique solely with a personal aim and without pecuniary interest.
<i>amateur station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>amateur service</i> .
<i>amateur-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> using <i>space stations</i> on earth <i>satellites</i> for the same purposes as those of the <i>amateur service</i> .
<i>assigned frequency band:</i>	The frequency band within which the <i>emission</i> of a <i>station</i> is authorized; the width of the band equals the <i>necessary bandwidth</i> plus twice the absolute value of the <i>frequency tolerance</i> . Where <i>space stations</i> are concerned, the assigned frequency band includes twice the maximum Doppler shift that may occur in relation to any point of the Earth's surface.
<i>assigned frequency:</i>	The centre of the frequency band assigned to a <i>station</i> .
<i>assignment</i> (of a radio frequency or radio frequency channel):	Authorization given by an <i>administration</i> for a radio <i>station</i> to use a radio frequency or radio frequency channel under specified conditions.
<i>base earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>base station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>land mobile service</i> .
<i>broadcasting service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which the transmissions are intended for direct reception by the general public. This service may include sound transmissions, <i>television</i> transmissions or other types of transmission (CS).
<i>broadcasting station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>broadcasting service</i> .
<i>broadcasting-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which signals transmitted or retransmitted by <i>space stations</i> are intended for direct reception by the general public. In the broadcasting-satellite service, the term "direct reception" shall encompass both <i>individual reception</i> and <i>community reception</i> .
<i>carrier power</i> (of a radio transmitter):	The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle taken under the condition of no modulation.

<i>characteristic frequency:</i>	A frequency which can be easily identified and measured in a given <i>emission</i> . A carrier frequency may, for example, be designated as the characteristic frequency.
<i>class of emission:</i>	The set of characteristics of an <i>emission</i> , designated by standard symbols, e.g. type of modulation of the main carrier, modulating signal, type of information to be transmitted, and also, if appropriate, any additional signal characteristics.
<i>coast earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>coast station:</i>	A <i>land station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> .
<i>community reception</i> (in the broadcasting-satellite service):	The reception of <i>emissions</i> from a <i>space station</i> in the <i>broadcasting-satellite service</i> by receiving equipment, which in some cases may be complex and have antennas larger than those used for <i>individual reception</i> , and intended for use: – by a group of the general public at one location; or – through a distribution system covering a limited area.
<i>coordinated universal time (UTC):</i>	Time scale, based on the second (SI), as described in Resolution 655 (WRC-15) . (WRC-15)
<i>coordination area:</i>	When determining the need for coordination, the area surrounding an <i>earth station</i> sharing the same frequency band with <i>terrestrial stations</i> , or surrounding a transmitting <i>earth station</i> sharing the same bi-directionally allocated frequency band with receiving <i>earth stations</i> , beyond which the level of <i>permissible interference</i> will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (WRC-2000)
<i>coordination contour:</i>	The line enclosing the <i>coordination area</i> .
<i>coordination distance:</i>	When determining the need for coordination, the distance on a given azimuth from an <i>earth station</i> sharing the same frequency band with <i>terrestrial stations</i> , or from a transmitting <i>earth station</i> sharing the same bi-directionally allocated frequency band with receiving <i>earth stations</i> , beyond which the level of <i>permissible interference</i> will not be exceeded and coordination is therefore not required. (WRC-2000)
<i>deep space:</i>	Space at distances from the Earth equal to, or greater than, 2×10^6 km.
<i>duplex operation:</i>	Operating method in which transmission is possible simultaneously in both directions of a <i>telecommunication channel</i> ⁴ .
<i>earth exploration-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>earth stations</i> and one or more <i>space stations</i> , which may include links between <i>space stations</i> , in which: – information relating to the characteristics of the Earth and its natural phenomena, including data relating to the state of the environment, is obtained from <i>active sensors</i> or <i>passive sensors</i> on Earth <i>satellites</i>; – similar information is collected from airborne or Earth-based platforms; – such information may be distributed to <i>earth stations</i> within the system concerned; – platform interrogation may be included. This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.

⁴ In general, *duplex operation* require two frequencies in *radiocommunication*

<i>earth station:</i>	A <i>station</i> located either on the Earth's surface or within the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere and intended for communication: – with one or more <i>space stations</i> ; or – with one or more <i>stations</i> of the same kind by means of one or more <i>reflecting satellites</i> or other objects in space.
<i>effective antenna gain contour</i> (of a steerable satellite beam):	An envelope of antenna gain contours resulting from moving the boresight of a <i>steerable satellite beam</i> along the limits of the <i>effective boresight area</i> .
<i>effective boresight area</i> (of a steerable satellite beam):	An area on the surface of the Earth within which the boresight of a <i>steerable satellite beam</i> is intended to be pointed. There may be more than one unconnected effective boresight area to which a single <i>steerable satellite beam</i> is intended to be pointed.
<i>effective monopole radiated power</i> (e.m.r.p.) (in a given direction):	The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its <i>gain relative to a short vertical antenna</i> in a given direction.
<i>effective radiated power</i> (e.r.p.) (in a given direction):	The product of the power supplied to the antenna and its <i>gain relative to a half-wave dipole</i> in a given direction.
<i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>mobile service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
<i>emission:</i>	<i>Radiation</i> produced, or the production of <i>radiation</i> , by a radio transmitting <i>station</i> . For example, the energy radiated by the local oscillator of a radio receiver would not be an emission but a <i>radiation</i> .
<i>equivalent isotropically radiated power</i> (e.i.r.p.):	The product of the power supplied to the antenna and the antenna gain in a given direction relative to an isotropic antenna (<i>absolute or isotropic gain</i>).
<i>equivalent satellite link noise temperature:</i>	The noise temperature referred to the output of the receiving antenna of the <i>earth station</i> corresponding to the radio frequency noise power which produces the total observed noise at the output of the <i>satellite link</i> excluding noise due to <i>interference</i> coming from <i>satellite links</i> using other <i>satellites</i> and from terrestrial systems.
<i>experimental station:</i>	A <i>station</i> utilizing <i>radio waves</i> in experiments with a view to the development of science or technique. This definition does not include <i>amateur stations</i> .
<i>facsimile:</i>	A form of <i>telegraphy</i> for the transmission of fixed images, with or without half-tones, with a view to their reproduction in a permanent form.
<i>feeder link:</i>	A radio link from an <i>earth station</i> at a given location to a <i>space station</i> , or vice versa, conveying information for a <i>space radiocommunication service</i> other than for the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> . The given location may be at a specified fixed point, or at any fixed point within specified areas.
<i>fixed service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between specified fixed points.
<i>fixed station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>fixed service</i> .
<i>fixed-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>earth stations</i> at given positions, when one or more <i>satellites</i> are used; the given position may be a specified fixed point or any fixed point within specified areas; in some cases this service includes satellite-to-satellite links, which may also be operated in the <i>inter-satellite service</i> ; the fixed-satellite service may also include <i>feeder links</i> for other <i>space radiocommunication services</i> .
<i>frequency tolerance:</i>	The maximum permissible departure by the centre frequency of the frequency band occupied by an <i>emission</i> from the <i>assigned frequency</i> or, by the <i>characteristic frequency</i> of an <i>emission</i> from the <i>reference frequency</i> .

	The frequency tolerance is expressed in parts in 10^6 or in hertz.
<i>frequency-shift telegraphy:</i>	<i>Telegraphy</i> by frequency modulation in which the telegraph signal shifts the frequency of the carrier between predetermined values.
<i>full carrier single-sideband emission:</i>	A <i>single-sideband emission</i> without reduction of the carrier.
<i>gain of an antenna:</i>	The ratio, usually expressed in decibels, of the power required at the input of a loss-free reference antenna to the power supplied to the input of the given antenna to produce, in a given direction, the same field strength or the same power flux-density at the same distance. When not specified otherwise, the gain refers to the direction of maximum <i>radiation</i>. The gain may be considered for a specified polarization. Depending on the choice of the reference antenna a distinction is made between: a) absolute or isotropic gain (G_i), when the reference antenna is an isotropic antenna isolated in space; b) gain relative to a half-wave dipole (G_d), when the reference antenna is a half-wave dipole isolated in space whose equatorial plane contains the given direction; c) gain relative to a short vertical antenna (G_v), when the reference antenna is a linear conductor, much shorter than one quarter of the wavelength, normal to the surface of a perfectly conducting plane which contains the given direction.
<i>geostationary satellite:</i>	A <i>geosynchronous satellite</i> whose circular and direct <i>orbit</i> lies in the plane of the Earth's equator and which thus remains fixed relative to the Earth; by extension, a <i>geosynchronous satellite</i> which remains approximately fixed relative to the Earth. (WRC-03)
<i>geostationary-satellite orbit:</i>	The <i>orbit</i> of a <i>geosynchronous satellite</i> whose circular and direct <i>orbit</i> lies in the plane of the Earth's equator.
<i>geosynchronous satellite:</i>	An earth <i>satellite</i> whose period of revolution is equal to the period of rotation of the Earth about its axis.
<i>harmful interference:</i>	<i>Interference</i> which endangers the functioning of a <i>radionavigation service</i> or of other <i>safety services</i> or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a <i>radiocommunication service</i> operating in accordance with Radio Regulations (CS).
<i>high altitude platform station:</i>	A <i>station</i> located on an object at an altitude of 20 to 50 km and at a specified, nominal, fixed point relative to the Earth.
<i>inclination of an orbit (of an earth satellite):</i>	The angle determined by the plane containing the <i>orbit</i> and the plane of the Earth's equator measured in degrees between 0° and 180° and in counter-clockwise direction from the Earth's equatorial plane at the ascending node of the <i>orbit</i> . (WRC-2000)
<i>individual reception (in the broadcasting-satellite service):</i>	The reception of <i>emissions</i> from a <i>space station</i> in the <i>broadcasting-satellite service</i> by simple domestic installations and in particular those possessing small antennas.
<i>industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications (of radio frequency energy):</i>	Operation of equipment or appliances designed to generate and use locally radio frequency energy for industrial, scientific, medical, domestic or similar purposes, excluding applications in the field of <i>telecommunications</i> .
<i>instrument landing system (ILS):</i>	A <i>radionavigation</i> system which provides aircraft with horizontal and vertical guidance just before and during landing and, at certain fixed points, indicates the distance to the reference point of landing.

<i>instrument landing system glide path:</i>	A system of vertical guidance embodied in the <i>instrument landing system</i> which indicates the vertical deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent.
<i>instrument landing system localizer:</i>	A system of horizontal guidance embodied in the <i>instrument landing system</i> which indicates the horizontal deviation of the aircraft from its optimum path of descent along the axis of the runway.
<i>interference:</i>	The effect of unwanted energy due to one or a combination of <i>emissions</i> , <i>radiations</i> , or inductions upon reception in a <i>radiocommunication</i> system, manifested by any performance degradation, misinterpretation, or loss of information which could be extracted in the absence of such unwanted energy.
<i>inter-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> providing links between artificial <i>satellites</i> .
<i>ionospheric scatter:</i>	The propagation of <i>radio waves</i> by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the ionization of the ionosphere.
<i>land earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>fixed-satellite service</i> or, in some cases, in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> , located at a specified fixed point or within a specified area on land to provide a <i>feeder link</i> for the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>land mobile earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>land mobile-satellite service</i> capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
<i>land mobile service:</i>	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>base stations</i> and <i>land mobile stations</i> , or between <i>land mobile stations</i> .
<i>land mobile station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>land mobile service</i> capable of surface movement within the geographical limits of a country or continent.
<i>land mobile-satellite service:</i>	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on land.
<i>land station:</i>	A station in the mobile service not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>left-hand (anticlockwise) polarized wave:</i>	An elliptically- or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a left-hand or anticlockwise direction.
<i>maritime mobile service:</i>	A <i>mobile service</i> between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between <i>ship stations</i> , or between associated <i>on-board communication stations</i> ; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>maritime mobile-satellite service:</i>	A <i>mobile-satellite service</i> in which <i>mobile earth stations</i> are located on board ships; <i>survival craft stations</i> and <i>emergency position-indicating radiobeacon stations</i> may also participate in this service.
<i>maritime radionavigation service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation service</i> intended for the benefit and for the safe operation of ships.
<i>maritime radionavigation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radionavigation-satellite service</i> in which <i>earth stations</i> are located on board ships.
<i>marker beacon:</i>	A transmitter in the <i>aeronautical radionavigation service</i> which radiates vertically a distinctive pattern for providing position information to aircraft.
<i>mean power (of a radio transmitter):</i>	The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during an interval of time sufficiently long compared with the lowest frequency encountered in the modulation taken under normal operating conditions.
<i>meteorological aids land station:</i>	A station in the <i>meteorological aids service</i> not intended to be used while in motion. (WRC-15)

<i>meteorological aids mobile station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>meteorological aids service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points. (WRC-15)
<i>meteorological aids service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> used for meteorological, including hydrological, observations and exploration.
<i>meteorological-satellite service:</i>	An <i>earth exploration-satellite service</i> for meteorological purposes.
<i>mobile earth station:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>mobile service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> between <i>mobile</i> and <i>land stations</i> , or between <i>mobile stations</i> (CV).
<i>mobile station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>mobile service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>mobile-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i>: – between <i>mobile earth stations</i> and one or more <i>space stations</i>, or between <i>space stations</i> used by this service; or – between <i>mobile earth stations</i> by means of one or more <i>space stations</i>. This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>multi-satellite link:</i>	A radio link between a transmitting <i>earth station</i> and a receiving <i>earth station</i> through two or more <i>satellites</i>, without any intermediate <i>earth station</i>. A multi-satellite link comprises one up-link, one or more satellite-to-satellite links and one down-link.
<i>necessary bandwidth:</i>	For a given <i>class of emission</i> , the width of the frequency band which is just sufficient to ensure the transmission of information at the rate and with the quality required under specified conditions.
<i>occupied bandwidth:</i>	The width of a frequency band such that, below the lower and above the upper frequency limits, the <i>mean powers</i> emitted are each equal to a specified percentage $b/2$ of the total <i>mean power</i> of a given <i>emission</i>. Unless otherwise specified in an ITU-R Recommendation for the appropriate <i>class of emission</i>, the value of $b/2$ should be taken as 0.5%.
<i>on-board communication station:</i>	A low-powered <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> intended for use for internal communications on board a ship, or between a ship and its lifeboats and life-rafts during lifeboat drills or operations, or for communication within a group of vessels being towed or pushed, as well as for line handling and mooring instructions.
<i>orbit:</i>	The path, relative to a specified frame of reference, described by the centre of mass of a <i>satellite</i> or other object in space subjected primarily to natural forces, mainly the force of gravity.
<i>out-of-band domain (of an emission):</i>	The frequency range, immediately outside the <i>necessary bandwidth</i> but excluding the <i>spurious domain</i> , in which <i>out-of-band emissions</i> generally predominate. <i>Out-of-band emissions</i> , defined based on their source, occur in the out-of-band domain and, to a lesser extent, in the <i>spurious domain</i> . <i>Spurious emissions</i> likewise may occur in the out-of-band domain as well as in the <i>spurious domain</i> . (WRC-03)
<i>out-of-band emission:</i>	<i>Emission</i> on a frequency or frequencies immediately outside the <i>necessary bandwidth</i> which results from the modulation process, but excluding <i>spurious emissions</i> .
<i>passive sensor:</i>	A measuring instrument in the <i>earth exploration-satellite service</i> or in the <i>space research service</i> by means of which information is obtained by reception of <i>radio waves</i> of natural origin.
<i>peak envelope power (of a radio transmitter):</i>	The average power supplied to the antenna transmission line by a transmitter during one radio frequency cycle at the crest of the modulation envelope taken under normal operating conditions.

<i>period</i> (of a satellite):	The time elapsing between two consecutive passages of a <i>satellite</i> through a characteristic point on its <i>orbit</i> .
<i>permissible interference</i> ⁵ :	Observed or predicted <i>interference</i> which complies with quantitative <i>interference</i> and sharing criteria contained in these Regulations or in ITU-R Recommendations or in special agreements as provided for in these Regulations.
Programme Making and Special Events (PMSE)	Programme making: The creation of content for broadcast, the production of films, presentations, advertisements, audio or video recordings; and the staging or performance of an entertainment, sporting, social or other public/private event. Special events: Occurrences of limited duration, typically from one day to several weeks or longer, which take place in specifically defined locations. Also known as Services Ancillary to Broadcasting (SAB)/ Services Ancillary to Programme making (SAP).
<i>port operations service</i> :	A <i>maritime mobile service</i> in or near a port, between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between <i>ship stations</i> , in which messages are restricted to those relating to the operational handling, the movement and the safety of ships and, in emergency, to the safety of persons. Messages which are of a <i>public correspondence</i> nature shall be excluded from this service.
<i>port station</i> :	A <i>coast station</i> in the <i>port operations service</i> .
<i>power</i> :	Whenever the power of a radio transmitter, etc. is referred to it shall be expressed in one of the following forms, according to the class of <i>emission</i> , using the arbitrary symbols indicated: – <i>peak envelope power</i> (PX or pX); – <i>mean power</i> (PY or pY); – <i>carrier power</i> (PZ or pZ). For different <i>classes of emission</i> , the relationships between <i>peak envelope power</i> , <i>mean power</i> and <i>carrier power</i> , under the conditions of normal operation and of no modulation, are contained in ITU-R Recommendations which may be used as a guide. For use in formulae, the symbol <i>p</i> denotes power expressed in watts and the symbol <i>P</i> denotes power expressed in decibels relative to a reference level.
<i>primary radar</i> :	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected from the position to be determined.
<i>protection ratio</i> (R.F.):	The minimum value of the wanted-to-unwanted signal ratio, usually expressed in decibels, at the receiver input, determined under specified conditions such that a specified reception quality of the wanted signal is achieved at the receiver output.
<i>public correspondence</i> :	Any <i>telecommunication</i> which the offices and <i>stations</i> must, by reason of their being at the disposal of the public, accept for transmission (CS).
<i>radar beacon (racon)</i> :	A transmitter-receiver associated with a fixed navigational mark which, when triggered by a <i>radar</i> , automatically returns a distinctive signal which can appear on the display of the triggering <i>radar</i> , providing range, bearing and identification information.
<i>radar</i> :	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals reflected, or retransmitted, from the position to be determined.
<i>radiation</i> :	The outward flow of energy from any source in the form of <i>radio waves</i> .

⁵ The terms “permissible interference” and “accepted interference” are used in the coordination of frequency assignments between administrations.

<i>radio altimeter:</i>	<i>Radionavigation</i> equipment, on board an aircraft or <i>spacecraft</i> , used to determine the height of the aircraft or the <i>spacecraft</i> above the Earth's surface or another surface.
<i>radio astronomy service:</i>	A service involving the use of <i>radio astronomy</i> .
<i>radio astronomy station:</i>	A station in the <i>radio astronomy service</i> .
<i>radio astronomy:</i>	Astronomy based on the reception of <i>radio waves</i> of cosmic origin.
<i>radio direction-finding station:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination station</i> using <i>radio direction-finding</i> .
<i>radio direction-finding:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> using the reception of <i>radio waves</i> for the purpose of determining the direction of a station or object.
<i>radio waves or hertzian waves:</i>	Electromagnetic waves of frequencies arbitrarily lower than 3 000 GHz, propagated in space without artificial guide.
<i>radio:</i>	A general term applied to the use of <i>radio waves</i> .
<i>radiobeacon station:</i>	A station in the <i>radionavigation service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to enable a <i>mobile station</i> to determine its bearing or direction in relation to the radiobeacon station.
<i>radiocommunication service:</i>	A service as defined in this Section involving the transmission, <i>emission</i> and/or reception of <i>radio waves</i> for specific <i>telecommunication</i> purposes. In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any radiocommunication service relates to <i>terrestrial radiocommunication</i> .
<i>radiocommunication:</i>	<i>Telecommunication</i> by means of <i>radio waves</i> (CS) (CV).
<i>radiodetermination service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiodetermination</i> .
<i>radiodetermination station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiodetermination service</i> .
<i>radiodetermination:</i>	The determination of the position, velocity and/or other characteristics of an object, or the obtaining of information relating to these parameters, by means of the propagation properties of <i>radio waves</i> .
<i>radiodetermination-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiodetermination</i> involving the use of one or more <i>space stations</i> . This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its own operation.
<i>radiolocation land station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiolocation service</i> not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>radiolocation mobile station:</i>	A station in the <i>radiolocation service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>radiolocation service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination service</i> for the purpose of <i>radiolocation</i> .
<i>radiolocation:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> used for purposes other than those of <i>radionavigation</i> .
<i>radiolocation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination-satellite service</i> used for the purpose of <i>radiolocation</i> . This service may also include the <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.
<i>radionavigation land station:</i>	A station in the <i>radionavigation service</i> not intended to be used while in motion.
<i>radionavigation mobile station:</i>	A station in the <i>radionavigation service</i> intended to be used while in motion or during halts at unspecified points.
<i>radionavigation service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination service</i> for the purpose of <i>radionavigation</i> .
<i>radionavigation:</i>	<i>Radiodetermination</i> used for the purposes of navigation, including obstruction warning.
<i>radionavigation-satellite service:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination-satellite service</i> used for the purpose of <i>radionavigation</i> . This service may also include <i>feeder links</i> necessary for its operation.

<i>radiosonde:</i>	An automatic radio transmitter in the <i>meteorological aids service</i> usually carried on an aircraft, free balloon, kite or parachute, and which transmits meteorological data.
<i>radiotelegram:</i>	A <i>telegram</i> , originating in or intended for a <i>mobile station</i> or a <i>mobile earth station</i> transmitted on all or part of its route over the <i>radiocommunication</i> channels of the <i>mobile service</i> or of the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>radiotelemetry:</i>	<i>Telemetry</i> by means of <i>radio waves</i> .
<i>radiotelephone call:</i>	A telephone call, originating in or intended for a <i>mobile station</i> or a <i>mobile earth station</i> , transmitted on all or part of its route over the <i>radiocommunication</i> channels of the <i>mobile service</i> or of the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>radiotelex call:</i>	A telex call, originating in or intended for a <i>mobile station</i> or a <i>mobile earth station</i> , transmitted on all or part of its route over the <i>radiocommunication</i> channels of the <i>mobile service</i> or the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> .
<i>reduced carrier single-sideband emission:</i>	A <i>single-sideband emission</i> in which the degree of carrier suppression enables the carrier to be reconstituted and to be used for demodulation.
<i>reference frequency:</i>	A frequency having a fixed and specified position with respect to the <i>assigned frequency</i> . The displacement of this frequency with respect to the <i>assigned frequency</i> has the same absolute value and sign that the displacement of the <i>characteristic frequency</i> has with respect to the centre of the frequency band occupied by the <i>emission</i> .
<i>reflecting satellite:</i>	A <i>satellite</i> intended to reflect <i>radiocommunication</i> signals.
<i>right-hand (clockwise) polarized wave:</i>	An elliptically- or circularly-polarized wave, in which the electric field vector, observed in any fixed plane, normal to the direction of propagation, whilst looking in the direction of propagation, rotates with time in a right-hand or clockwise direction.
<i>safety service:</i>	Any <i>radiocommunication service</i> used permanently or temporarily for the safeguarding of human life and property.
<i>satellite emergency position-indicating radiobeacon:</i>	An <i>earth station</i> in the <i>mobile-satellite service</i> the <i>emissions</i> of which are intended to facilitate search and rescue operations.
<i>satellite link:</i>	A radio link between a transmitting <i>earth station</i> and a receiving <i>earth station</i> through one <i>satellite</i> . A satellite link comprises one up-link and one down-link.
<i>satellite network:</i>	A <i>satellite system</i> or a part of a <i>satellite system</i> , consisting of only one <i>satellite</i> and the cooperating <i>earth stations</i> .
<i>satellite system:</i>	A <i>space system</i> using one or more artificial earth <i>satellites</i> .
<i>satellite:</i>	A body which revolves around another body of preponderant mass and which has a motion primarily and permanently determined by the force of attraction of that other body.
<i>secondary radar:</i>	A <i>radiodetermination</i> system based on the comparison of reference signals with radio signals retransmitted from the position to be determined.
<i>semi-duplex operation:</i>	A method which is <i>simplex operation</i> at one end of the circuit and <i>duplex operation</i> at the other ⁶ .
<i>ship earth station:</i>	A <i>mobile earth station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile-satellite service</i> located on board ship.
<i>ship movement service:</i>	A <i>safety service</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> other than a <i>port operations service</i> , between <i>coast stations</i> and <i>ship stations</i> , or between

⁶ In general, *semi-duplex operation* require two frequencies in *radiocommunication*;

	<i>ship stations</i> , in which messages are restricted to those relating to the movement of ships. Messages which are of a <i>public correspondence</i> nature shall be excluded from this service.
<i>ship station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> located on board a vessel which is not permanently moored, other than a <i>survival craft station</i> .
<i>ship's emergency transmitter:</i>	A ship's transmitter to be used exclusively on a distress frequency for distress, urgency or safety purposes.
<i>simplex operation:</i>	Operating method in which transmission is made possible alternately in each direction of a <i>telecommunication</i> channel, for example, by means of manual control. ⁷
<i>single-sideband emission:</i>	An amplitude modulated <i>emission</i> with one sideband only.
<i>space operation service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> concerned exclusively with the operation of <i>spacecraft</i> , in particular <i>space tracking</i> , <i>space telemetry</i> and <i>space telecommand</i> . These functions will normally be provided within the service in which the <i>space station</i> is operating.
<i>space radiocommunication:</i>	Any <i>radiocommunication</i> involving the use of one or more <i>space stations</i> or the use of one or more <i>reflecting satellites</i> or other objects in space.
<i>space research service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> in which <i>spacecraft</i> or other objects in space are used for scientific or technological research purposes.
<i>space station:</i>	A <i>station</i> located on an object which is beyond, is intended to go beyond, or has been beyond, the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.
<i>space system:</i>	Any group of cooperating <i>earth stations</i> and/or <i>space stations</i> employing <i>space radiocommunication</i> for specific purposes.
<i>space telecommand:</i>	The use of <i>radiocommunication</i> for the transmission of signals to a <i>space station</i> to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment on an associated space object, including the <i>space station</i> .
<i>space telemetry:</i>	The use of <i>telemetry</i> for the transmission from a <i>space station</i> of results of measurements made in a <i>spacecraft</i> , including those relating to the functioning of the <i>spacecraft</i> .
<i>space tracking:</i>	Determination of the <i>orbit</i> , velocity or instantaneous position of an object in space by means of <i>radiodetermination</i> , excluding <i>primary radar</i> , for the purpose of following the movement of the object.
<i>spacecraft:</i>	A man-made vehicle which is intended to go beyond the major portion of the Earth's atmosphere.
<i>special service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> , not otherwise defined in this Section, carried on exclusively for specific needs of general utility, and not open to <i>public correspondence</i> .
<i>spurious domain (of an emission):</i>	The frequency range beyond the <i>out-of-band domain</i> in which <i>spurious emissions</i> generally predominate. (WRC-03)
<i>spurious emission:</i>	<i>Emission</i> on a frequency or frequencies which are outside the <i>necessary bandwidth</i> and the level of which may be reduced without affecting the corresponding transmission of information. Spurious emissions include harmonic <i>emissions</i> , parasitic <i>emissions</i> , intermodulation products and frequency conversion products, but exclude <i>out-of-band emissions</i> .
<i>standard frequency and time signal service:</i>	A <i>radiocommunication service</i> for scientific, technical and other purposes, providing the transmission of specified frequencies, time signals, or both, of stated high precision, intended for general reception.
<i>standard frequency and time signal station:</i>	A <i>station</i> in the <i>standard frequency and time signal service</i> .

⁷ In general, *simplex operation* may use either one or two frequencies in *radiocommunication*;

<i>station:</i>	One or more transmitters or receivers or a combination of transmitters and receivers, including the accessory equipment, necessary at one location for carrying on a <i>radiocommunication service</i> , or the <i>radio astronomy service</i> . Each station shall be classified by the service in which it operates permanently or temporarily.
<i>steerable satellite beam:</i>	A <i>satellite</i> antenna beam that can be re-pointed.
<i>suppressed carrier single-sideband emission:</i>	A <i>single-sideband emission</i> in which the carrier is virtually suppressed and not intended to be used for demodulation.
<i>survival craft station:</i>	A <i>mobile station</i> in the <i>maritime mobile service</i> or the <i>aeronautical mobile service</i> intended solely for survival purposes and located on any lifeboat, life-raft or other survival equipment.
<i>telecommand:</i>	The use of <i>telecommunication</i> for the transmission of signals to initiate, modify or terminate functions of equipment at a distance.
<i>telecommunication:</i>	Any transmission, emission or reception of signs, signals, writings, images and sounds or intelligence of any nature by wire, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems (CS).
<i>telegram:</i>	Written matter intended to be transmitted by <i>telegraphy</i> for delivery to the addressee. This term also includes <i>radiotelegrams</i> unless otherwise specified (CS). In this definition the term <i>telegraphy</i> has the same general meaning as defined in the Convention.
<i>telegraphy</i> ⁸	A form of <i>telecommunication</i> in which the transmitted information is intended to be recorded on arrival as a graphic document; the transmitted information may sometimes be presented in an alternative form or may be stored for subsequent use (CS 1016).
<i>telemetry:</i>	The use of <i>telecommunication</i> for automatically indicating or recording measurements at a distance from the measuring instrument.
<i>telephony:</i>	A form of <i>telecommunication</i> primarily intended for the exchange of information in the form of speech (CS 1017).
<i>television:</i>	A form of <i>telecommunication</i> for the transmission of transient images of fixed or moving objects.
<i>terrestrial radiocommunication:</i>	Any <i>radiocommunication</i> other than <i>space radiocommunication</i> or <i>radio astronomy</i> .
<i>terrestrial station:</i>	A <i>station</i> effecting <i>terrestrial radiocommunication</i> . In these Regulations, unless otherwise stated, any <i>station</i> is a terrestrial station.
<i>tropospheric scatter:</i>	The propagation of <i>radio waves</i> by scattering as a result of irregularities or discontinuities in the physical properties of the troposphere.
<i>unwanted emissions:</i>	Consist of <i>spurious emissions</i> and <i>out-of-band emissions</i> .

⁸ A graphic document records information in a permanent form and is capable of being filed and consulted; it may take the form of written or printed matter or of a fixed image.

Acronyms

AAA	Astronomy Advantage Area
ACS	Automatic Connection System
AGAA	Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act, 2007 (Act No. 21 of 2007)
ASDE	Airports Surface Detection Equipment
ATC/CGC	Auxiliary Terrestrial Component /Complimentary Ground Component
BFWA	Broadband Fixed Wireless Access
BSS	Broadcast Satellite Service
BTX	Base Transmit
C-band	Frequency range between about 4 and 6 GHz
CT2	Second generation cordless telephones operating to specification MPT1334.
dBW	Decibels relative to one Watt of power.
DECT	Digital European Cordless Telecommunication system. ERC Decision ERC/DEC/ (94)03 refers.
DF	Duplex Frequency
DRM	Digital Radio Mondiale
DRM30	Digital Radio Mondiale in the AM Bands
DRM+	DRM in the VHF Bands including the FM-Band
DSB	Digital Sound Broadcasting
DSC	Digital Selective Calling
DSSS	Direct Sequence Spread Spectrum
FRMCS	Future Railway Mobile Communication System
ECA	Electronic Communications Act, 2005 (No 36. of 2005)
ENG	Electronic News Gathering
ENG/OB	Electronic News Gathering / Outside Broadcasting

EPIRB	Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon
FDDA	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus
FM	Frequency Modulation
FSS	Fixed Satellite Service
FWA	Fixed Wireless Access
GLONASS	Global Navigation Satellite System
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System.
GPS	Global Positioning System - a satellite radio navigation system.
GSM	Global System for Mobile Communications. Originally Groupe Spécial Mobile. See ERC Decision ERC/DEC/ (94)01.
GSM-R	GSM Railways
GSO	Geostationary Orbit
HAP	High Altitude Platform
HDFS	High Density Fixed Service
HDFSS	High Density Fixed Satellite Service
HF	High Frequency (3 to 30 MHz)
ICAO	International Civil Aviation Organisation
ILS	Instrument Landing System-aeronautical radio navigation system.
IMO	International Maritime Organisation
IMT	International Mobile Telecommunications
ISM	Industrial, Scientific and Medical. The use of radio for non-communication purposes such as microwave heating etc.
ITU	International Telecommunication Union.
Ku-band	Part of the frequency band between about 12 and 18 GHz

LEO	Low Earth Orbit satellite
LMDS	Local Multipoint Distribution Services
LPVS	Low Power Video Surveillance
LTE	Long Term Evolution
MF	Medium Frequency (300 to 3000 kHz)
MMS	Maritime Mobile Service
MSI	Maritime Safety Information
MPT	Mobile Public Trunking
MSS	Mobile Satellite Service
NGSO	Non-geostationary Satellite Orbit
OB	Outside Broadcast.
PAMR	Public Access Mobile Radio.
PMR	Private Mobile Radio.
PPDR	Public Protection and Disaster Relief
PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Network
RFID	Radio Frequency Identification systems
RLAN	Radio Local Area Network
RNSS	Radio Navigation Satellite Service
RR	Radio Regulation of the International Telecommunication Union
RTT	Road Transport Telematics
SAB	Services Ancillary to Broadcasting
SABRE	South African Band Replanning Exercise
SADC	Southern African Development Community
SAP	Services Ancillary to Programme-making

~~S-DAB~~	~~Satellite Digital Audio Broadcasting~~
SHF	Super High Frequency (3 to 30 GHz)
SKA	Square Kilometre Array
SNG	Satellite News Gathering
SRDs	Short Range Devices, formerly referred to as Low Power Devices (LPDs).
T-DAB	Terrestrial Digital Audio Broadcasting.
TDD	Time Division Duplex
UHF	Ultra-High Frequency (300 to 3000 MHz)
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle
VHF	Very High Frequency (30 to 300 MHz)
VLF	Very Low Frequency (3 to 30 kHz)
VOR	Very high frequency Omnidirectional Range (aeronautical radionavigation system).
VSAT	Very Small Aperture Terminal
WAS	Wireless Access Services
WARC	World Administrative Radio Conference. The last WARC was held in 1992. WARCs are now superseded by WRCs.
WLAN	Wireless Local Area Network
WRC	World Radiocommunication Conference.

2 PREAMBLE

2.1 Legislative Framework

Section 30 (1) of the Electronic Communications Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005) (the “ECA”), provides that *“In carrying out its functions under this Act and the related legislation, the Authority controls, plans, administers and manages the use and licensing of the radio frequency spectrum ...”*

Section 34 (2) of the ECA provides that *“The Minister must approve the national radio frequency plan developed by the Authority, which must set out the specific frequency bands designated for use by particular types of services, taking into account the radio frequency spectrum bands allocated to the security services.”*

Section 34 (5) of the ECA provides that *“The national radio frequency plan must be updated when necessary in order to keep the plan current. When updating and amending this plan due regard must be given to the current and future usage of radio frequency spectrum.”*

Section 231 (2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 provides that *“An international agreement binds the Republic only after it has been approved by resolution in both the National Assembly and the National Council of Provinces, unless it is an agreement referred to in subsection (3).”*

The NRFP-25 incorporates the decisions taken by the 2023 World Radiocommunication Conferences (WRC-23) including supporting Circular Letters from the BR. The revision reflects the 2024 edition of the ITU Radio Regulations, including the frequency allocations relevant to Region 1 and its associated footnotes. The NRFP-25 also includes updates to the Table of Frequency Allocations in the range of 8.3 kHz to 3000 GHz in addition to associated international and South African National Footnotes. The NRFP-25 allocates the Radio Frequency Spectrum to Radio Services in the Frequency Bands between 8.3 kHz and 3000 GHz. All frequency assignments must be in accordance with the national radio frequency plan.

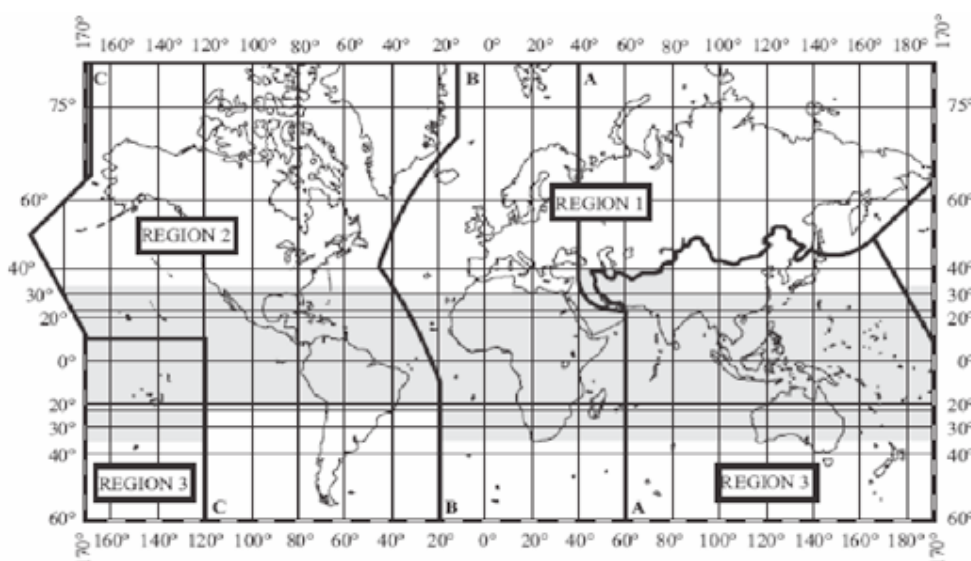
The 2024 edition of the ITU Radio Regulations provides the ITU-R Resolutions and Recommendations referred in this document.

The following updates and amendments amongst others have been implemented in NRFP-25:

- National footnotes have been revised.
- The resolutions and decisions taken by World Radiocommunication Conferences preceding WRC-23.
- References to the SADC Frequency Allocation Plan (FAP) and SADC Harmonised Guidelines
- Incorporated the published RFSAP's where applicable.
- The published RFSAP's where applicable.
- Circular Letters from the BR.

2.2 ITU-R Radio Regions

For the purposes of allocating frequencies, the ITU has divided the world into three Regions as shown on the following map:



Region 1: Region 1 includes the area limited on the east by line A (lines A, B and C are defined below) and on the west by line B, excluding any of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran which lies between these limits. It also includes the whole of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation which lies between lines A and C.

Region 2: Region 2 includes the area limited on the east by line B and on the west by line C.

Region 3: Region 3 includes the area limited on the east by line C and on the west by line A, except any of the territory of Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Turkey and Ukraine and the area to the north of Russian Federation. It also includes that part of the territory of the Islamic Republic of Iran lying outside of those limits.

The Republic of South Africa falls under ITU Region 1 and thus aligns its frequency allocations with those specified for ITU Region 1 in the ITU Radio Regulations as required by the Act.

2.3 Structure of the Table of Frequency Allocations

The Table of Frequency Allocations (section 4) lists all the allocations in the radio-frequency spectrum in the Republic of South Africa. The structure of the Table, which is outlined below, is similar to that of the International Table of Frequency Allocations as it appears in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

The Table of Frequency Allocations covers the frequency range 8.3 kilohertz (kHz) to 3 000 Gigahertz (GHz). The table of frequency allocations list for each frequency range the radiocommunication services that are permitted and which ones are currently in use in South Africa. Information is also given on possible future uses or changes in use of particular frequency bands.

2.3.1 Column 1 - ITU Region 1 Allocations and footnotes

This column shows the type of radiocommunications service allocated to the frequency band by ITU. These allocations are defined in the ITU Radio Regulations. Entries in UPPER CASE denote primary services while entries in lower case denote secondary services as defined in the ITU Radio Regulations. Footnotes (e.g., 5.149) are the footnotes to the Table of Frequency Allocations as detailed in Article 5 of the Radio Regulations.

Values in this column denote the radio-frequency band. Magnitude of frequency units used in the column header are: kHz indicates kilohertz, MHz indicates Megahertz and GHz indicates Gigahertz. Secondary services are on a non-interference and non-protection basis (NINP) to the primary services⁹. Spectrum assigned on a secondary basis means that the secondary station:

- (i) cannot cause harmful interference to stations of primary services to which frequencies are already assigned or to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date;
- (ii) cannot claim protection from harmful interference from stations of a primary service to which frequencies are already assigned or may be assigned at a later date, however;
- (iii) can claim protection from interference from stations of the secondary service(s) to which frequencies may be assigned at a later date.

The frequency band referred to in each allocation is indicated in the left hand top corner of the part of the Table concerned.

The order of listing does not indicate relative priority within each category.

The footnote references are those that appear in Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations and are applicable to region 1.

- The footnote references which appear in the bottom of the table reflect the allocated service or services which apply to more than one of the allocated services, or to the whole of the allocation concerned.
- The footnote references which appear to the right of the name of a service are applicable only to that particular service.

2.3.2 Column 2 – South African allocations and footnotes

This column indicates the allocations of radiocommunication service(s) specified for South Africa, based on Article 5 of the ITU Radio Regulations. Names of services are based on the definitions in the ITU Radio Regulations and footnotes relevant to South Africa are included. The allocations highlighted with UPPER-CASE letters correspond to primary status allocations; the allocations with secondary status are written in lower-case.

Values in this column denote the radio-frequency band. The magnitude of the frequency units used in the column header are: kilohertz(kHz), Megahertz(MHz) and GHz indicates Gigahertz.

Whilst the South African allocations are broadly aligned with the ITU Region 1 requirements, a number of variations exist. In accordance with Radio Regulations No. 4.4, such variations are subject to the condition that the associated radio installations do not cause harmful interference to the radio services or communications of other ITU Member States that operate in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, and that the possibility of harmful interference from such services and communications is accepted.

The column further makes reference to national footnotes (e.g., NF xx) that are indicated as 'NF' and appear in the table of allocation on the same basis as the ITU footnotes.

2.3.3 Column 3 – Typical Applications

This column indicates the current national usage of the frequency band in South Africa and contains allowed applications. Contains the main service, systems and application(s) of this frequency band or a part of it, authorized in South Africa. If the use covers more than one frequency band or concerns only one part of the band, the frequency range is generally indicated.

⁹ Article 4.4 of the Radio Regulations: Administrations of the Member States shall not assign to a station any frequency in derogation of either the Table of Frequency Allocations in this Chapter or the other provisions of these Regulations, except on the express condition that such a station, when using such a frequency assignment, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from harmful interference caused by, a station operating in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution, the Convention and these Regulations.

2.3.4 Column 4 – Notes and comments

This column gives relevant document references as well as other additional information applicable to the frequency band. This column contains information about reference documents and relevant standards as well as other guidelines applicable to the frequency band, e.g., Government Gazette Notices (“GG”) pertinent to specific frequency bands, future requirements in specific bands, and ITU-R Recommendations or Resolutions which require implementation.

2.3.5 ITU-R Region 1 and National Footnotes

South African National Footnotes and ITU-R footnotes applicable to Region 1 are contained in sections 5 and 6 respectively.

2.3.6 List of frequency bands used for Maritime services

The List of frequency bands used for Maritime services is contained in section 8.

2.3.7 Frequency and wavelength bands

The radio spectrum shall be subdivided into nine frequency bands, which shall be designated by progressive whole numbers in accordance with the following table. As the unit of frequency is the hertz (Hz), frequencies shall be expressed:

- in kilohertz (kHz), up to and including 3 000 kHz;
- in megahertz (MHz), above 3 MHz, up to and including 3 000 MHz;
- in gigahertz (GHz), above 3 GHz, up to and including 3 000 GHz.

However, where adherence to these provisions would introduce serious difficulties, for example in connection with the notification and registration of frequencies, the lists of frequencies and related matters, reasonable departures may be made. (WRC-15).

Table 1: Frequency and wavelength bands

Band number	Symbols	Frequency Range (lower limit exclusive, upper limit inclusive)	Corresponding metric Subdivision=
4	VLF	3 to 30 kHz	Myriametric waves
5	LF	30 to 300 kHz	Kilometric waves
6	MF	300 to 3 000kHz	Hectometric waves
7	HF	3 to 30 MHz	Decametric waves
8	VHF	30 to 300 MHz	Metric waves
9	UHF	300 to 3000 MHz	Decimetric waves
10	SHF	3 to 30 GHz	Centimetric waves
11	EHF	30 to 300 GHz	Millimetric waves
12		300 to 3000 GHz	Decimillimetric waves

NOTE 1: "Band N" (N = band number) extends from 0.3×10^N Hz to 3×10^N Hz.

NOTE 2: Prefix: k = kilo (10^3), M = mega (10^6), G = giga (10^9).

Table 2: Standard Frequency Band Nomenclature

Table 2 below illustrates the standard letter-band designations.

Band	Frequency Range (GHz)	Wavelength in Free Space (centimeters)
L band	1 to 2	30.0 to 15.0
S band	2 to 4	15 to 7.5
C band	4 to 8	7.5 to 3.8
X band	8 to 12	3.8 to 2.5
Ku band	12 to 18	2.5 to 1.7
K band	18 to 27	1.7 to 1.1
Ka band	27 to 40	1.1 to 0.75
V band	40 to 75	0.75 to 0.40
W band	75 to 110	0.40 to 0.27
Millimetre band	110 to 300	0.27 to 0.10

3 CONTACT DETAILS

Further information on the South African Table of Frequency Allocations and its interpretation can be obtained by contacting:

Independent Communications Authority of South Africa
350 Witch-Hazel Ave.
Eco-Park Estate
Centurion
0144
Phone: +27 12 568 3000
URL: <http://www.icasa.org.za>
E-mail: info@icasa.org.za

4 TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53 5.54	Below 8.3 kHz (Not allocated) 5.53 5.54		Frequency bands below 8.3 kHz are not allocated in South Africa	
8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A 5.54B 5.54C	8.3-9 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A	Thunderstorm detection stations		
9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	9-11.3 kHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS 5.54A RADIONAVIGATION	Thunderstorm detection stations Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015)~~	
11.3-14 kHz	11.3-14 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION	Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex-B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896-1¹⁰ latest version.	
14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	14-19.95 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	Maritime mobile communications Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643	

¹⁰ .

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.55 5.56	5.56	SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.2153-7 latest version.	
19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	19.95-20.05 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 kHz)	Standard frequency and time Inductive 9 – 135 kHz, ULP-AMI 9 – 315 kHz. SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-1 latest version.	ERC/REC 70-03 Annex 9 and ECC Report 135 (informative).
20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	20.05-70 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	Maritime mobile communications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.56 5.58 70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL 5.56 70-72 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (59.75 – 60.25 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz) Navigational Aids (pulsed radionavigation per RR 5.60 in 70-86 kHz) Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-1 latest version.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz) Ultra-Low Power Active Medical implants (ULP-AMI) inductive applications (9 kHz - 148.5 kHz)	SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-X latest version. Report ITU-R SM.2153-72153-X Inductive SRD: ETSI EN 300 330 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ULP-AMI (9 kHz - 315 kHz) ETSI EN 302 195	Operation is licence-exempt, non-interference / no-protection, and subject to type approval. See SANS 300 330 (aligned with ETSI EN 300 330) for inductive SRDs; ETSI EN 302 195 for ULP-AMI (9 kHz-315 kHz). For SRD harmonization context see Rec. ITU-R SM.1896 (latest) and Report ITU-R SM.2153-9 (2022). Adjacent-band awareness: standard-frequency/time-signal and maritime constraints per RR 5.56/5.57.
72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57	72-84 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION 5.60		Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) Ultra-Low Power Active Medical Implants(ULP-AMI) inductive applications (9 kHz-148.5 kHz) SRDs – inductive short- range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-latest version. Inductive SRD : ETSI EN 300 330 Report ITU-R .SM. 2153- 72153-X	
5.56	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL 5.56			
84-86 kHz	84-86 kHz			
RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION	86-90 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.57 RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015)~~ SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
5.56 90-110 kHz	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL 5.56 90-110 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed 5.64	RADIONAVIGATION 5.62 Fixed 5.64	Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 38641, 30 March 2015)~~ SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-1 latest version.	
110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	110-112 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime mobile communications Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.64 112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	5.64 112-115 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	115-117.6 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION 5.60 Fixed Maritime mobile	Fixed Maritime mobile	Maritime mobile communications Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs – see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
5.64 5.66	5.64	SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)		
117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	117.6-126 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.64	5.64	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short- range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015)~~ SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	126-129 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Navigation Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short- range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015)~~ SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM. 1896-1 latest version.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	129-130 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE RADIONAVIGATION 5.60	Maritime mobile communications Navigational Aids Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-1 latest version.	
5.64 130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	5.64 130-135.7 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.64 5.67	5.64	Inductive Loop Systems (9 – 135 kHz) RFID (70 – 135 kHz) SRDs – inductive short-range radiocommunications (9 – 135 kHz)	38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG: No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SRDs - see ITU-R Rec.SM.1896-1 latest version.	
135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A	135.7-137.8 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE Amateur 5.67A	Maritime mobile communications Amateur	Amateur (135.7-137.8 kHz) services are limited to maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p). Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B I) (GG: No. 38641, 30 March 2015).	
5.64 5.67 5.67B	5.64			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.64 5.67	137.8-148.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.64	Maritime mobile communications		
148.5-255 kHz BROADCASTING 5.68 5.69 5.70	148.5-160 kHz BROADCASTING 160-200 kHz FIXED 5.68 200-255 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Broadcasting Navigational Aids	Frequency Assignment Plan (GE75) applies.	
255-283.5 kHz BROADCASTING AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	255-283.5 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.70	Navigational Aids		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
283.5-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION N (radiobeacons) 5.73	283.5-285.3 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.74	Navigational Aids Supplementary navigational information using narrow-band		
	285.3-285.7 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73 5.74	Navigational Aids Supplementary navigational information using narrow-band		
	285.7-315 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION (radiobeacons) 5.73	Navigational Aids Supplementary navigational		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.74	5.74	information using narrow-band		
315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73	315-325 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Maritime radionavigation (radiobeacons) 5.73	Navigation Aids Coast Radio Telegraph Stations Radionavigation		
5.75				
2325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N	325-405 kHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Navigation Aids		
405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION N 5.76	405-415 kHz RADIONAVIGATION 5.76	Navigation Aids		
415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79	415-435 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime mobile communications	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION		Under the MMS, the use of the band 415-495 kHz is limited to radiotelegraphy		
435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79	435-472 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79	Maritime mobile communications	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only) Under the MMS, the use of the band 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz are limited to radiotelegraphy	
Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77	Aeronautical radionavigation	Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service on 490 kHz; Res.339 applies. Transmission of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent info for ships (NBDP telegraphy).	Article 31 and Article 52 apply.	
5.82	5.82			
472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79	472-479 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79		NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only) Under the MMS, the use of the band 415-495 kHz and	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Amateur 5.80A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.80 5.80B 5.82	Amateur 5.80A Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82	Navigation Aids	505-526.5 kHz are limited to radiotelegraphy	
479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A	479-495 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A	NAVTEX service on 490 kHz	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only) Article 31 and Article 52 apply Under the MMS, the use of the band 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz are limited to radiotelegraphy	
Aeronautical radionavigation 5.77 5.82 495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.82C	Aeronautical radionavigation 5.82 495-505 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.82C 5.82D	Navigation Data Limited to radiotelegraphy	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only) Article 31 and Article 52 apply. Resolution 364 (WRC-23) apply	Radiotelegraphy appears under 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz with RR footnote 5.79

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
505-526.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	505-526.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.79 5.79A 5.84 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Maritime mobile communications Maritime Radio Telegraphy NAVTEX service on 518 kHz Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service on 518 kHz; Navigational Aids	NAVDAT System (TX for coast stations only) Articles 31 and 52 apply. Resolution 339 Rev.WRC-07) applies. The use of the band 505-526.5 kHz in the MMS is limited to radiotelegraphy.	
526.5-1 606.5 kHz BROADCASTING	526.5-1 606.5 kHz BROADCASTING	Medium Wave Sound Broadcasting (535.5 - 1606.5 kHz) ~~Inductive Loop Systems (740 – 8800 kHz)~~	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No. 36321) 02 April 2013 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	Does not align with the Annex B of the RR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.87 5.87A		Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) services: DRM30	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1514-2 (2019) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011)	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 mandates all DAB and DRM variants of DSB standards to complement the existing analogue sound broadcasting. ICASA Digital Sound Broadcasting Trials (2014–2015) African Union of Broadcasters (AUB) and SADC Communications Regulators' Association (CRASA): Both have recognised DRM30 in MW and SW bands as a relevant standard for extending coverage to rural and underserved areas in Africa.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92	1 606.5-1 625 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE RADIO DETERMINATION 5.92	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications		
1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93	1 625-1 635 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Navigation Aids		
1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE 5.92 5.96	1 635-1 800 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.90 LAND MOBILE RADIO DETERMINATION 5.92	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications		
1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93	1 800-1 810 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Navigation Aids		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR 5.98 5.99 5.100	1 810-1 850 kHz AMATEUR	Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (~~Annex B I~~) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	Correction of the Annex
1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	1 850-2 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIODETERMINATION AMATEUR	Maritime mobile applications. Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	1850-1950 kHz is used for Maritime Coast Stations; 1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony.	Correction of the Annex and the allocation
5.92 5.96 5.103 2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	5.92 5.103 2 000-2 025 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION	Amateur communications Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (~~Annex B I~~) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). 1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103			
2 025-2 045 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Meteorological aids 5.104	2 025-2 045 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Meteorological aids 5.104 RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.103	Maritime mobile communications Limited to Oceanographic buoy stations	1950-2045 kHz is used by ship stations SSB Radio Telephony	
5.92 5.103	5.92 5.103			
2 045-2 160 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE 5.92	2 045-2 160 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE LAND MOBILE RADIODETERMINATION 5.92	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications		
2 160-2 170 kHz RADIOLOCATION 5.93 5.107	2 160-2 170 kHz RADIOLOCATION	Navigational Aids		
2 170-2 173.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	2 170-2 173.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz MOBILE (distress and calling)	2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz MOBILE (distress and calling)	Distress & Watch keeping (2182 kHz) 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. 2 187.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 2 174.5 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy-Automatic connection system.	Article 31 and Article 52 applies South Africa no longer provides watchkeeping on 2182 kHz; 2 174.5 kHz – Recommendation ITU-R M.541	At least one stakeholder claims that South Africa no longer provides watchkeeping on 2182 kHz; however, the service still exists for vessels to make use of (calling other vessels equipped with SSB equipment).
5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111 2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	5.108 5.109 5.110 5.111 2 190.5-2 194 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications		
2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	2 194-2 300 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime mobile communications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.92 5.103	RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.103	Land mobile communications		
2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.103	2 300-2 498 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) BROADCASTING 5.113 5.103	Land Mobile and Maritime applications DRM Sound Broadcasting	Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan 2013 (GG No. 36321) 02 April 2013 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010)	International precedent: India & Russia
2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)	2 498-2 501 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (2 500 kHz)			
2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research	2 501-2 502 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space Research			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	2 502-2 625 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.103	Land Mobile and Maritime applications		
2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	2 625-2 650 kHz MARITIME MOBILE MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION RADIODETERMINATION 5.92	Sonobuoys Maritime mobile communications		
2 650-2 850 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	2 650-2 850 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) RADIODETERMINATION 5.92 5.103	Fixed Services links Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications		
2 850-3 025 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	2 850-3 025 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile (R)	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies Article 31 applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115	3 023 kHz may be used under the MMS for search and rescue operations		
3 025-3 155 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	3 025-3 155 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
3 155-3 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	3 155-3 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime mobile communications Land mobile communications SRD ¹¹ Low power wireless hearing aids	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz). Additional channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz.	
5.116 5.117	5.116			
3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	3 200-3 230 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

¹¹ [http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICE%20\(SRDS\)%20CRASA%20%202011%20-ANNEXURE%20B%20AND%20C.pdf](http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICE%20(SRDS)%20CRASA%20%202011%20-ANNEXURE%20B%20AND%20C.pdf)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING 5.113	BROADCASTING 5.113	Land mobile communications HF Sound Broadcasting Low power wireless hearing aids DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013 Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz). Additional channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: India & Russia
5.116 3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113	5.116 3 230-3 400 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING 5.113	HF Sound Broadcasting Low power wireless hearing aids	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Worldwide channel for low power hearing aids (3155 to 3195 kHz). Additional	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.116 3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	5.116 3 400-3 500 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	DRM Sound Broadcasting	channels may be assigned in the band 3155 – 3400 kHz. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: India, China, Russia
5.92 3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	5.92 3 500-3 800 kHz AMATEUR FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIODETERMINATION	Aeronautical mobile (R) Amateur communications Maritime communications Land mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
5.92 3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5.92 3 800-3 900 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) 5.123	3 900-3 950 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) BROADCASTING 5.123	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING	3 950-4 000 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: India, China, Russia
4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127 5.126	4 000-4 063 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.127	Maritime mobile communications	Use of the band 4000-4063 kHz by the MMS is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony	
4 063-4 438 kHz	4 063-4 438 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.82D 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132	MARITIME MOBILE 5.79A 5.82D 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.131 5.132	Maritime mobile communications 4125 kHz – use of this frequency prescribed in Article 31. 4209.5 kHz - Coast Stations in the NAVTEX service; Res.339 applies. 4207.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 4177.5 kHz ACS international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy. 4209.5 kHz – exclusive for transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships (NBDP). 4210 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI) 4226 kHz – Coast stations in the NAVDAT system – Resolution 364 (WRC-23) applies	See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies Resolution 339 (Rev. WRC-07) applies Articles 31 and Article 52 applies Resolution 364 (WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.541 applies	
	FIXED			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.128	5.128			
4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	4 438-4 488 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	Maritime communications Land mobile communications Oceanographic Radars		
4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	4 488-4 650 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)			
4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	4 650-4 700 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile (R)	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	4 700-4 750 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	4 750-4 850 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	Aeronautical mobile (OR) Land mobile HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5 International precedent: India, China, Russia	
4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	4 850-4 995 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE BROADCASTING 5.113	Land mobile HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)	4 995-5 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (5 000 kHz)		ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: India, China, Russia
5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	5 003-5 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research			
5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	5 005-5 060 kHz FIXED BROADCASTING 5.113	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: India, China, Russia
5 060-5 250 kHz	5 060-5 250 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.133	FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;		
5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A	5 250-5 275 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A	SADC ¹² harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications; Oceanographic Radar	Oceanographic Radars are used in accordance with ITU Resolution 612 (Rev WRC-12).	
5 275-5 351.5 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	5 275- 5 351.5 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur NF0	Amateur communications (5290 KHz)		Consistent with NF0
5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz FIXED	5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz FIXED			

¹² http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCY%20BAND%20%202013.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur 5.133B	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur NF0	Amateur communications (53 50-54 50 MHz)		Consistent with NF0
5 366.5-5 450 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	5 366.5-5 450 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Amateur NF0	Amateur communications (53 50-54 50 MHz)		Consistent with NF0
5 450-5 480 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	5 450-5 480 kHz FIXED AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) LAND MOBILE	Aeronautical mobile (OR)	Appendix 27 Allotment plan applies	
5 480-5 680 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115 5 680-5 730 kHz	5 480-5 680 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111 5.115 5 680-5 730 kHz	Aeronautical mobile (R)	Appendix 27 Allotment plan applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5 680 kHz may be used under the MMS for search and rescue operations . SRD ¹³ applications (5 725 – 5 875 kHz)	Appendix 26 Allotment plan applies Article 31 applies on the use of 6215 kHz Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec.SM 1896-1 latest version. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
5.111 5.115	5.111 5.115			
5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	5 730-5 900 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	Land mobile communications		
5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	5 900-5 950 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013	

¹³ [http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_FRAME%20WORK%20FOR%20HARMONISATION%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20OF%20%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20\(SRDs\)%20-%20ANNEXURE%20A.pdf](http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_FRAME%20WORK%20FOR%20HARMONISATION%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20OF%20%20SHORT%20RANGE%20DEVICES%20(SRDs)%20-%20ANNEXURE%20A.pdf)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.136	Fixed 5.136 Land Mobile 5.136 5.136	DRM Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	South African DRM Trials (ICASA/Sentech, 2014-2015) International precedent: BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Radio Romania International, All India Radio
5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	5 950-6 200 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010)	International precedent: BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle,

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
6 200-6 525 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132 5.137A	6 200-6 213.5 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132 Fixed 5.137	Maritime mobile communications 6312 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 6314 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI) Fixed (6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz)	RR, Article 5 ITU-RR Article 31 applies ITU RR Appendix 17 Appendices 15 and 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies FS may be used on a secondary basis in the band 6 200 – 6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5 – 6 525 kHz.	Radio Romania International, All India Radio As per 5.109, ITU-RR Article 31 applies to the use of frequency 6312 kHz As per 5.137
	6 213.5-6 220.5 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132	Maritime mobile communications 6215 kHz DSC for distress and calling;	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies FS may be used on a secondary basis in the band 6	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.137		~~200 – 6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5 – 6 525 kHz.~~	
	6 220.5-6 525 kHz ~~FIXED~~ MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.130 5.132 5.137A Fixed 5.137	Maritime mobile communications 6312 kHz and 6215 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 6268 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; ~~6314 6337.5 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI);~~ App.17 applies Fixed (6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz)	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies Article 31 applies FS may be used on a secondary basis in the band 6 200 – 6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5 – 6 525 kHz.	As per 5.137
5.137	~~5.137~~			
6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	6 525-6 685 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications (R)	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	6 685-6 765 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications (OR)	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138	6 765-7 000 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.138	Inductive Loop Systems (6765 – 6795 kHz)		
7 000-7 100 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.140 5.141 5.141A	7 000-7 100 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.140 5.141 5.141A	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR 5.141A 5.141B	7 100-7 200 kHz AMATEUR	Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	7 200-7 300 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: Broadcasters such as BBC, Radio Romania, All India Radio, and China National Radio
7 300-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	7 300-7 350 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.143B 5.143 7 350-7 400 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. NINP basis to broadcasting FS and LMS may operate in the band 7 300 – 7 450 kHz on a secondary basis ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: All India Radio, Radio Romania International, and China National Radio
		HF Sound Broadcasting		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143C 5.143D	FIXED 5.143 LAND MOBILE 5.143 5.143A 5.143B 5.143D	DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. NINP basis to broadcasting ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: in active use worldwide (e.g. Radio Romania International, China National Radio, All India Radio)
7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING	7 400-7 450 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.143B 5.143C	5.143B		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 38641, 30 March 2015); Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023; FS and LMS may operate in the band 7 350 – 7 450 kHz on a secondary basis ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: in active use worldwide (e.g. Radio Romania International Radio, China National Radio, All India Radio)
7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	7 450-8 100 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG, No. 38641, 30 March 2015); Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG, No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.144			amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;	
8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	8 100-8 195 kHz FIXED MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015); Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023..	
8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.145 137A 5.145	8 195-8 815 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109 5.110 5.132 5.137A 5.145	Digital Selective Calling (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping on 8414.5 kHz Transmission of meteorological	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015);	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.111	5.111	bulletins and notices to navigators Inductive Loop Systems (7400 – 8800 kHz) Maritime mobile communications 8414.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 8 376.5 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy; ACS; 8416.5 and 8443 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App. 17 applies	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023. ITU RR Appendix 17 Channeling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies Article 31 applies Article 31 applies Recommendation ITU-R M.541 applies	
8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	8 815-8 965 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	8 965-9 040 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED	9 040-9 305 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A 5.145B	9 305-9 355 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	Fixed Applications Oceanographic radars		
9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED	9 355-9 400 kHz FIXED			
9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	9 400-9 500 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Fixed services may be used on a secondary basis ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Radio Romania International, All India Radio, and Voice of America
9 500-9 900 kHz BROADCASTING	9 500-9 775 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		DRM Sound Broadcasting (L)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, All India Radio, and Radio Romania International
	5.147 9 775-9 900 kHz BROADCASTING FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, All India Radio, and Radio Romania International

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.147				
9 900-9 995 kHz FIXED	9 900-9 995 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
9 995-10 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz) 5.111	9 995-10 003 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (10 000 kHz) 5.111			
10 003-10 005 kHz	10 003-10 005 kHz	Passive sensing		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research 5.111			
10 005-10 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111	10 005-10 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.111	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur	10 100-10 150 kHz FIXED Amateur	Fixed Applications Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	10 150-11 175 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;		
11 175-11 275 kHz	11 175-11 275 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	11 275-11 400 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED	11 400-11 600 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 5.146	11 600-11 650 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 FIXED	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, Radio Romania International, All India Radio

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
11 650-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING	11 650-11 700 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, Radio Romania International, All India Radio
	FIXED 11 700-11 975 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, Radio Romania International, All India Radio
	5.147 11 975-12 050 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.147	FIXED 5.147	DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, Radio Romania International, All India Radio
12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	12 050-12 100 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. BBC World Service, Deutsche Welle, Voice of America, Radio Romania International, All India Radio
5.146 12 100-12 230 kHz	FIXED 5.146 12 100-12 230 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed Applications		
12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	12 230-13 200 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	Maritime mobile communications Digital Selective Calling (GMDSS) Distress Watch keeping (12 577 kHz) 12 577 kHz – DSC for distress and calling; 12 520 kHz – international distress frequency for NBDP telegraphy ACS; 12 663.5 and 12 579 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI)	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channeling Plan applies Appendix 15 of ITU RR Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan and Article 31 applies. Recommendation ITU-R M.541 applies App 15 and App. 17 applies. ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies	
5.110 5.132 5.137A 5.145 13 200-13 260 kHz	5.110 5.132 5.137A 5.145 13 200-13 260 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
13 260-13 360 kHz	13 260-13 360 kHz			
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
13 360-13 410 kHz	13 360-13 410 kHz			
FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY	FIXED RADIO ASTRONOMY	Radio astronomy (Observations of decametric radiation)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
5.149	5.149			
13 410-13 450 kHz	13 410-13 450 kHz			
FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Maritime and/or land mobile communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
13 450-13 550 kHz	13 450-13 550 kHz			
FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) Radiolocation 5.132A	Oceanographic radars		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149A				
13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 550-13 570 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Inductive Loop Systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz) RFID and EAS systems (13 553 – 13 567 kHz) SRD ¹⁴ applications (13 553-13 567kHz)	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896-1 latest version Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
5.150	5.150			

¹⁴ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/06-07-2015_SADC%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20SHORT%20RANGE%20%20DEVICES%20CRASA%202011.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	13 570-13 600 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134 Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. Radio Romania International, BBC, All India Radio, and Voice of America
5.151 13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	13 600-13 800 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. Radio Romania International, BBC, All India Radio, and Voice of America
13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	13 800-13 870 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.151		DRM Sound Broadcasting	Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. Radio Romania International, All India Radio, and Voice of America have scheduled DRM services in the 13 MHz broadcast band
13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	13 870-14 000 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed Applications Land mobile communications Maritime communications		
14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	14 000-14 250 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR	14 250-14 350 kHz AMATEUR	Amateur communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
5.152				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	14 350-14 990 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	SADC harmonised HF frequencies for cross-border mobile communications;		
14 990-15 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111	14 990-15 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (15 000 kHz) 5.111			
15 005-15 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	15 005-15 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research			
15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	15 010-15 100 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	15 100-15 600 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), Romania (RRI), USA (VOA), UK (BBC), China (CNR)
15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	15 600-15 800 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), Romania (RRI), Germany

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.146	FIXED 5.146			(DW), USA (VOA), UK (BBC)
15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED 5.153	15 800-16 100 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	16 100-16 200 kHz FIXED Radiolocation 5.145A	Oceanographic radars		
5.145B 16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED	16 200-16 360 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	16 360-17 410 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.109	Maritime mobile communications Digital Selective Calling (GMDSS) Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notices to navigators. 16 804.5 kHz – DSC for distress and calling;	Appendix 15 of ITU RR See Section 7 for details ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies Article 31 applies. Recommendation ITU-R M.541 applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.110 5.132 5.137A 5.145	5.110 5.132 5.137A 5.145	16 695 kHz – ACS; 16 806.5 and 16909.5 kHz Maritime Safety Information (MSI)		
17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED	17 410-17 480 kHz FIXED	Fixed		
17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	17 480-17 550 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), Romania (RR), Germany (DW), UK (BBC)
5.146	FIXED 5.146			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING	17 550-17 900 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), Romania (RR1), Germany (DW), UK (BBC)
17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	17 900-17 970 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	17 970-18 030 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 26 Allotment Plan applies	
18 030-18 052 kHz FIXED	18 030-18 052 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED	18 052-18 068 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Space research	Space research			
18 068-18 168 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.154	18 068-18 168 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical aeronautical mobile	18 168-18 780 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Land mobile communications		
18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	18 780-18 900 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime communications	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies	
18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	18 900-19 020 kHz BROADCASTING 5.134	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Article 12 Planning Procedures and Res.517 apply.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.146	FIXED 5.146	DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), Romania (RR), USA (VOA), UK (BBC)
19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED	19 020-19 680 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	19 680-19 800 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	19 680.5 kHz – ~~maritime~~ safety information (MSI); App.17 applies	The frequency 19 680.5 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI.	
19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED	19 800-19 990 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL	19 990-19 995 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Space research 5.111	5.111			
19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz) 5.111	19 995-20 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (20 000 kHz) 5.111			
20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile	20 010-21 000 kHz FIXED Mobile			
21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	21 000-21 450 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	21 450-21 850 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013. ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		DRM Sound Broadcasting	ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010) RR, Article 5	International precedent: eg. India (AIR), USA Romania (RRI), USA (VOA), UK (BBC)
21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED 5.155A 5.155	21 850-21 870 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications ¹⁵		
21 870-21 924 kHz FIXED 5.155B	21 870-21 924 kHz FIXED 5.155B	Fixed Applications	This band is used by the FS for services related to aircraft flight safety (5.155B)	
21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	21 924-22 000 kHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications	Appendix 27 Allotment Plan applies	
22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132 5.137A	22 000-22 855 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132 5.137A			

¹⁵ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_FREQUENCY%20CHANNELING%20ARRANGEMENTS%20FOR%20TERRESTRIAL%20FIXED%20AND%20MOBILE%202011.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.156		22450.5 kHz – maritime safety information (MSI); App.17 applies 22 376 kHz - MSI.	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies. ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies. The frequency 22 376 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI. See Section 7 for details	
22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED 5.156	22 855-23 000 kHz FIXED	Fixed Applications		
23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.156	23 000-23 200 kHz FIXED Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)			
23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	23 200-23 350 kHz FIXED 5.156A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	Aeronautical mobile communications	The use of this band by the FS is limited to the provision of services related to aircraft flight safety (5.156A)	
23 350-24 000 kHz	23 350-24 000 kHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.157	FIXED MARITIME MOBILE 5.157	Inter-ship radiotelegraphy	The use of this band by the MMS is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy (5.157).	
24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	24 000-24 450 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE			
24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A 5.158	24 450-24 600 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A	Oceanographic radars		
24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE	24 600-24 890 kHz FIXED LAND MOBILE			
24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR- SATELLITE	24 890-24 990 kHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)	24 990-25 005 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL (25 000 kHz)			
25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research	25 005-25 010 kHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL Space research			
25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	25 010-25 070 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
25 070-25 210 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	25 070-25 210 kHz MARITIME MOBILE	Maritime mobile communications	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies	
25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED	25 210-25 550 kHz FIXED			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	25 550-25 670 kHz RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Radio astronomy (Observations of decametric radiation)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	25 670-26 100 kHz BROADCASTING	HF Sound Broadcasting DRM Sound Broadcasting	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 ITU RR Article 12 Planning Procedures applies. ITU-R BS.1660-9 (2023) ITU-R BS.1615-2 (2011) ITU-R BS.1348-4 (2010)	This upper HF band is less heavily used than lower bands (5–21 MHz) because of propagation constraints, but it remains in service for DRM and AM shortwave during high solar activity (daytime, equatorial, and transcontinental paths).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
				All India Radio (AIR) and Radio Romania International (RRI) have both experimented with DRM transmissions in the 25.7–26.0 MHz band. DRM Consortium test transmissions have been conducted around 26 MHz to demonstrate DRM's performance at the top end of HF.
26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	26 100-26 175 kHz MARITIME MOBILE 5.132	26 100.5 kHz — maritime safety information (MSI); App. 17 applies	ITU RR Appendix 17 Channelling Plan applies. ITU RR Appendix 25 Allotment Plan applies. The frequency 26 100.5 kHz is the international frequency for transmission of MSI.	
26 175-26 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	26 175-26 200 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Mobile systems (single frequency) CB Radio (26.96-27.410 MHz) ISM applications (26.975-27.283 MHz) SRD applications (26.957-27.283 kHz)	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM. 1896-1 latest version.	
26 200-26 350 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A 5.133A	26 200-26 350 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Radiolocation 5.132A	Single Frequency Mobile Oceanography radars		
26 350-27 500 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.150	26 350-27 500 kHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.150	Single Frequency Mobile Inductive Loop Systems, Non-specific SRD's (26.957 – 27.283 MHz) Surface Model Control (26.995 MHz, 27.045 MHz, 27.095 MHz,	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		27.145 MHz and 27.195 MHz)		
27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	27.5-28 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE	Radiosondes		
28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	28-29.7 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur communications Amateur-satellite communications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE	29.7-30.005 MHz FIXED MOBILE Amateur NF1	Single frequency mobile (29.7-29.99 MHz) Government Services	Amateur – disaster and emergencies Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH	30.005-30.01 MHz SPACE OPERATION (satellite identification) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH	Government Services		
30.01-37.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	30.01-37.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (32 – 32.325 MHz) Government Services Mobile 1 MTX (32.325 – 33.675 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (33.675 – 34.175 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX (34.175 – 35 MHz) Model Aircraft Control (35 – 35.5 MHz) Wireless microphone (36.65 – 36.75 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (33.25 – 33.5 MHz)	Paired with 41.65 – 43 MHz Paired with 40.625 – 41.25 MHz Exclusive use by Model Aircraft Control Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 38.5 – 39.825 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Mobile 3 BTX 35.5 – 36.825 MHz Single Frequency Mobile 36.825 – 38.5 MHz PMR ¹⁶		
37.5-38.25 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radio astronomy 5.149	37.5-38.25 MHz FIXED MOBILE Radio astronomy 5.149	Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz) Government Services Radio Astronomy (Observations of decametric radiation)	See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
38.25-39 MHz FIXED MOBILE	38.25-39 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (36.825 – 38.5 MHz) Government Services Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz)	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz	
39-39.5 MHz	39-39.5 MHz			

¹⁶http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/10-03-2015_GUIDELINES%20%20ON%20PMR%202014.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A Space research 5.159	FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation 5.132A Space research	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) Oceanographic radars	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz	According to the SADC2024 or RR2024, there is no evidence for allocation of 39 - 39.5 MHz band for space research. Frequency band 39.986 - 40.2 MHz is allocated to Space research.
39.5-39.986 MHz FIXED MOBILE Space research	39.5-39.986 MHz FIXED MOBILE Space research	Mobile 3 MTX (38.5 – 39.825 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) PMR	Paired with 35.5 – 36.825 MHz	According to the SADC2024 or RR2024,

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
				there is no evidence for allocation of 39 - 39.5 MHz band for space research. Frequency band 39.986 - 40.2 MHz is allocated to Space research.
39.986-40.02 MHz FIXED MOBILE Earth-exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Space research	39.986-40.02 MHz FIXED MOBILE Earth-exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Space research	Single-Frequency Mobile (39.825-40.625 MHz) PMR		
39.986-40.0 MHz FIXED MOBILE Space research	39.986-40.0 MHz FIXED MOBILE Space research	PMR		39.986-40.2MHz range was split into 39.986-40 MHz and 40-40.2 MHz as per SADC 2024 and RR 2024. Applications were updated in accordance with SADC 2024.
40-40.02 MHz FIXED MOBILE	40-40.02 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Fixed applications PMR		39.986-40.2MHz range was split into 39.986-40 MHz and 40-40.2 MHz as per SADC 2024 and RR 2024. Applications were

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration satellite (active) 5.159A Space research	Earth exploration satellite (active) 5.159A Space research	Model Control Devices (40.66 – 40.7 MHz): Radio Microphone Wireless control devices Measurement equipment Earth exploration - satellite (active)		updated in accordance with SADC 2024. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG. 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023.
40.02-40.98 MHz FIXED MOBILE	40.02-40.98 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Mobile (39.825 – 40.625 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Wireless microphones (40.65 – 40.7 MHz)	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.150	AMATEUR Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.150	Non-specific SRD's (40.66 – 40.7 MHz) Surface Model Control (40.665 MHz, 40.675 MHz, 40.685 MHz, 40.695 MHz) SRD applications (40.66 – 40.77 MHz) ISM applications (40.66 – 40.7 MHz) PMR Amateur propagation studies / beacons (8 m): 40.675–40.685 MHz	Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (Annexure I); RR No. 5.150 (ISM band 40.66–40.70 MHz).	Per Annexure I; accepts ISM interference per RR 5.150)
40.98-41.015 MHz FIXED MOBILE	40.98-41.015 MHz FIXED MOBILE		Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz	

CONTINUES ON PAGE 386 OF BOOK 4

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 725

7

November
November 2025

No. 53637

PART 4 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



5 3 6 3 7



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Space research 5.160 5.161	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Space research	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) PMR		
41.015-42 MHz FIXED MOBILE	41.015-42 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 2 BTX (40.625 – 41.45 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (41.45 – 41.65 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services PMR	Paired with 34.175 – 35 MHz Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz	
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.160 5.161 5.161A 42-42.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 42-42.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz)	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Radiolocation 5.132A 5.160 5.161B	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A Radiolocation 5.132A	Government Services		
42.5-44 MHz FIXED MOBILE	42.5-44 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Oceanographic radars		
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.160 5.161 5.161A	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A	Mobile 1 BTX (41.65 – 43 MHz) Government Services	Paired with 32.325 – 33.675 MHz	
44-47 MHz FIXED MOBILE	44-47 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Meteor Burst (45.3 – 46.9 MHz) CT0 Cordless Telephones BTX (46.61 – 46.97 MHz) Government Services PMR	Paired with 47.5 – 49.1 MHz 10 frequency pairs assigned to CT0; paired with 49.67 – 49.97 MHz; Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.162 5.162A	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A			
47-50 MHz BROADCASTING	47-50 MHz BROADCASTING LAND MOBILE 5.164	CT0 Cordless Telephones MTX (49.67 – 49.97 MHz) PMR Meteor Burst (47.5-49.1 MHz) CT0 Cordless Telephony MTX (49.67-49.97 MHz) Government	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Paired with 45.3-46.9 MHz Paired with 46.61 – 46.97 MHz Paired with 45.3-46.9 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A 5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165	Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.159A			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
50-52 MHz BROADCASTING Amateur 5.166A 5.166B 5.166C 5.166D 5.166E 5.169 5.169A 5.169B 5.162A 5.164 5.165	50-54 MHz AMATEUR 5.169	Government Services Wireless microphones (53 – 54 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023.	
52-68 MHz BROADCASTING	54-68 MHz BROADCASTING FIXED 5.171 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.171	Government Services Model control (54.45 – 54.55 MHz) PMR Single Frequency Mobile (54 – 54.325 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (54.325 – 54.45 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (55.45 – 56.85 MHz)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 59.9 – 60.025 MHz Paired with 58.5 – 59.9 MHz Paired with 55.45 – 56.85 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.162A 5.163 5.164 5.165 5.169 5.169A 5.169B 5.171		Single Frequency Mobile (56.85 – 58.5 MHz) Mobile 2 MTX (58.5 – 59.9 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (59.9 – 60.025 MHz) Spare 60.025-60.215 MHz Sport Stadium Communications (62.8 – 62.85 MHz) National Emergency Alarm Radio (NEAR) (66 – 68 MHz)	Paired with 54.325 – 54.45 MHz	
68-74.8 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	68-74.8 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single Frequency Mobile (68 – 69.25 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (69.25 – 70 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (70 – 70.975 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (70.975 – 71.475 MHz) Mobile 3 BTX (71.475 – 72.525 MHz)	Paired with 76.175 – 76.925 MHz Paired with 75.2 – 76.175 MHz Current assignments for fire fighting Paired with 76.925 – 77.975 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.175 5.177 5.179	Amateur (70 – 70.3 MHz) NF2 Radio Astronomy (73 – 74.6 MHz) 5.149	Single Frequency Mobile (72.525 – 73.425 MHz) Mobile 4 BTX (73.425 – 74.8 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR	Paired with 78.625 – 80 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
74.8-75.2 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	74.8-75.2 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Instrument Landing System Markers 74.80 – 75.20 Marker beacons (75 MHz)		
5.180 5.181	5.180			
75.2-87.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	75.2-87.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Mobile 2 MTX (75.2 – 76.175 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (76.175 – 76.925 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX (76.925 – 77.975 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX (78.625 – 80 MHz) Mobile 5 BTX (77.975 – 78.625 MHz) Mobile 6 BTX (80 – 80.5 MHz)	Paired with 70 – 70.975 MHz Paired with 69.25 – 70 MHz Paired with 71.475 – 72.525 MHz Paired with 73.425 – 74.8 MHz Paired with 82.975 – 83.625 MHz Paired with 87 – 87.5 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.175 5.179 5.187 87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING	87.5-100 MHz BROADCASTING	Single Frequency Mobile (80.5 – 81 MHz) Mobile 7 BTX (81 – 81.625 MHz) Mobile 8 BTX (81.625 – 82.975 MHz) Mobile 5 MTX (82.975 – 83.625 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (83.625 – 85.025 MHz) Mobile 8 MTX (85.025 – 86.375 MHz) Mobile 7 MTX (86.375 – 87 MHz) Mobile 6 MTX (87 – 87.5 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR	Paired with 86.375 - 87 MHz Paired with 85.025 - 86.375 MHz Paired with 77.975 - 78.625 MHz Paired with 81.625 - 82.975 MHz Paired with 81 - 81.625 MHz Paired with 80 - 80.5 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42286 Notice 124 of 2019	
		FM Sound Broadcasting (87.5-108 MHz)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Geneva agreement GE84 Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Regulations was	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.190		Digital sound broadcasting (DSB) [‡] services: DRM+	published in GG44469 Notice 215 of 2021 GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020, GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting Services Regulations, 2021 ITU-R BS.1114-7 (2019) ITU-R BT.1872 (2010)	ICASA/Sentech DRM+ FM-band trials (2014–2015) proved technical viability in local conditions. International precedent: India, Pakistan, China, Indonesia: active DRM rollouts (mainly DRM30, but DRM+ recognised for FM). European trials: Germany, Switzerland, and others tested DRM+ in the FM band
100–108 MHz BROADCASTING	100–108 MHz BROADCASTING	FM Sound Broadcasting (87.5–108 MHz) Digital sound broadcasting (DSB) [‡] services: DRM+	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Geneva agreement GE84 GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020	ICASA/Sentech DRM+ FM-band trials

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.192 5.194 108-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N	108-112 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) (ground to air)(ground based TX and associated RX for navigational information for navigational functions) 5.197A 112-117.975 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	ILS localiser (108 – 112 MHz) Aeronautical mobile communications (108- 117.975 MHz)	GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 ITU-R BS.1114-7 (2019) ITU-R BT.1872 (2010)	(2014–2015) proved technical viability in local conditions. International precedent: Germany, Switzerland, Czech Republic and others have conducted DRM+ FM-band trials. India recognises DRM+ alongside DRM30 (though main rollout has been DRM30).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.197 5.197A	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.197A	Aeronautical mobile communications (108-117.975 MHz VOR (VHF Omni-directional Range) (112 – 117.975 MHz)		
117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SA TELLITE (R)	117.975-137 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SA TELLITE (R)	Aeronautical mobile communications (117.975-121.450 MHz) International Distress Frequency (121.5 MHz) – (121.450-121.550 MHz) Aeronautical emergency Frequency (121.5 MHz) Aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz (123.1 MHz) Aeronautical mobile communications (121.550-137.000 MHz)	Safety and regularity of flights ~~EPDRBs at 121.5 MHz~~ ITU RR Article 3.1 applies 123.1 MHz - auxiliary emergency frequency Resolution 406 (WRC-23) applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.198A 5.198B 5.111 5.200 5.201 5.202	5.198A 5.198B 5.111 5.200 5.201	Aeronautical mobile communications (R) (117.975 -137 MHz)		
137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209	137-137.025 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 NF3	MET SAT	As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 137-138 MHz frequency band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	NF3 also provides an option to deploy an MSS space-to-earth link in 137 – 138 MHz depending on the satellite system. Radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders,

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208			as indicated in footnote 5.208A.
137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 NF3	137.025-137.175 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 NF3		As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 137-138 MHz frequency band,	Radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.208		administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A. NF3 also provides an option to deploy an MSS space-to-earth link in 137 – 138 MHz depending on the satellite system.
137.175-137.825 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C 5.209A METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	137.175-137.825 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C 5.209A METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	NOAA meteorological satellite (137.5 – 137.62 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 NF3		As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 137-138 MHz frequency band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	NF3 also provides an option to deploy an MSS space-to-earth link in 137 – 138 MHz depending on the satellite system. Radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A.
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208			
137.825-138 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)	137.825-138 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) 5.203C METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 NF3 Mobile except aeronautical mobile (R)		As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 137-138 MHz frequency band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	Radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.204 5.205 5.206 5.207 5.208	5.208			Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A. NF3 also provides an option to deploy an MSS space-to-earth link in 137 – 138 MHz depending on the satellite system.
138-143.6 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)	138-144 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Single Frequency Alarms (140.5 – 141 MHz) Mobile 1 MTX (138 – 140.5 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (141 – 141.5 MHz) Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) Remote control industrial apparatus (141 – 142 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR	Paired with 141.5 - 144 MHz Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Paired with 138 – 140.5 MHz	
5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
143.6-143.65 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)		Mobile 1 BTX (141.5 – 144 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR	Allocation includes BTX assignments at 142.8 – 143.275MHz and 143.325 - 143.975 MHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 146 of 2018 Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	
5.211 5.212 5.214				
143.65-144 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (OR)				
5.210 5.211 5.212 5.214				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
144-146 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE 5.216	144-146 MHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE			
146-148 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	146-148 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz) PMR and / or PAMR	Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz	
148-149.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	148-149.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Mobile 2 MTX (146 – 148.95 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz) Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz) Low Earth Orbit systems	Paired with 153.05 – 156 MHz Systems are paired with either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 – 401 MHz For some small LEO systems this band is supplemented by the band 149.9-150.05 MHz	
MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 NF3			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.218 5.218A 5.219 5.221	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) 5.218 5.219 5.221		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	
149.9-150.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.220	149.9-150.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 5.220 NF3	Low Earth Orbit systems Mobile-satellite communications Wildlife telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (148.950 – 151 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 149 of 2018	
150.05-153 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	150.05-153 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Single frequency alarms (152.05 – 152.55 MHz) Alarms, Single Frequency Mobile and Load Shedding (148.950 – 151 MHz) PMR and PAMR Paging	Channels 150.550 MHz and 150.5625 MHz are used for load shedding. Channels 150.625 MHz and 150.675 MHz are reserved for in-house paging	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	Government Services Wildlife Telemetry Tracking (148 – 152 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz) Radio Astronomy (continuum band and also used for pulsar and solar observations).	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). RFSAP was published in GG 41512 Notice 149 of 2018. See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
5.149	5.149			
153-154 MHz	153-154 MHz			
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Single Frequency Mobile (152.55 – 153.05 MHz) Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR	Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz	
Meteorological aids	Meteorological aids			
154-156.4875 MHz	154-156.4875 MHz			
FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	PMR and/or PAMR (154-156 MHz)	See Section 7 for details Paired with 146 – 148.95 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Maritime Mobile 2 BTX (153.05 – 156 MHz) Mobile 3 MTX (156 – 156.7625 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	Paired with 160.6 – 160.975 MHz (156 – 156.375 MHz allocated to Land Mobile MTX in inland areas) Limited to inland areas	
		Maritime mobile communications (Ship stations) (156.00-156.4875 MHz) Land mobile in areas remote from coast (156.00-156.4875 MHz)	Paired with 160.625-160.950 MHz, single frequency 156.3 MHz and in the band 156.375-156.475 MHz ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.	
5.225A 5.226 156.4875-156.5625 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)	5.226 156.4875-156.5125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC). FIXED 5.227	Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply. NINP basis to Maritime Mobile Service; Limited to inland areas	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.111 5.226 5.227	LAND MOBILE 5.227	The band 156.4875-156.5125 MHz may also be used for land mobile services while protecting the maritime mobile service.		
	5.111 5.226 5.227 156.5125-156.5375 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC) 5.111	Maritime mobile distress, safety and calling frequency 156.525 MHz for maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using DSC. Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)	The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.	
	5.111 5.226 5.227 156.5375-156.5625 MHz FIXED LAND MOBILE MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling via DSC)	The bands 156.5375-156.5625 MHz may also be used for land mobile services while protecting the maritime mobile service.	The use of this band by the maritime services shall be in accordance with ITU Appendix 18. ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.111 5.226 5.227	Single Frequency Mobile (156.375 – 156.7625 MHz)		
156.5625-156.7625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	156.5625-156.7625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R)	Fixed and Mobile applications. Maritime mobile communications (156.5625-156.7625 MHz). Land mobile in areas remote from coast.	Single frequency applications ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply.	
5.226	5.226			
156.7625-156.7875 MHz MARITIME MOBILE	156.7625-156.7875 MHz MARITIME MOBILE	International distress, safety and calling frequency at 156.8 MHz for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375) Reception of AIS emissions of long-range AIS broadcast messages	ITU RR Article 31 and Appendix 18 apply to the use of the frequency 156.8 MHz and this band.	
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)			
5.111 5.226 5.228	5.111 5.226 5.228			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.111 5.226	156.7875-156.8125 MHz MARITIME MOBILE (distress and calling) 5.111 5.226	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375, channel 16)	See Section 7 for details	
156.8125-156.8357 MHz MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	156.8125-156.8375 MHz MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	Distress safety and calling (156.76250 – 156.8375) Reception of AIS emissions of long-range AIS broadcast messages	See section 7 for details.	
156.8357-156.8375 MHz MARITIME MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.111 5.226 5.228	156.8375-157.1875 MHz FIXED	Government Services		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile 5.226	MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile 5.226	156.8375-157.45 MHz Maritime mobile communications (ship stations). Land mobile in areas remote from coast.	Paired with 161.5-162.0 MHz and single frequency applications; ITU RR Articles 31 and 52 and Appendix 18 apply	
157.1875-157.3375 MHz FIXED MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile- satellite 5.208A 5.208B 5.228AB 5.228AC 5.226	157.1875-157.3375 MHz FIXED MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth- to-space) (non-GSO) Maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) (non-GSO) 5.228AB 5.228AC 5.208A 5.208B 5.226	Government Services	Resolution 739 (Rev.WRC- 19) apply ~~MSS and Maritime mobile- satellite shall protect RAS in line with 5.208A~~ As per 5.208A, maritime MSS (space-to-Earth) assignments in the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the RAS in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	Protection for radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
157.3375-161.7875 MHz FIXED MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile	157.3375-161.7875 MHz FIXED MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile 5.226	Government Services (157.450-160.6 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR (160.600-160.975 MHz) Maritime mobile communications (Coast stations). Land mobile in areas remote from coast (160.975-161.475 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR (161.475-162.050 MHz)	Single frequency applications Paired with 156.025-156.350 MHz; Paired with 156.9-157.4 MHz; ITU RR Article 31 and Article 52 apply Appendix 18 apply.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
161.7875-161.9375 MHz	161.7875-161.9375 MHz			
FIXED	FIXED	Government Services (161.475-162.050 MHz)		NF4 applies to the band 161.875-173.875 MHz.
MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE -except aeronautical mobile NF4	Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875)		
Maritime mobile-satellite 5.208A 5.208B 5.228AB 5.228AC	Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.228A 5.228B 5.228AB 5.228AC Maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A(non-GSO) 5.228A 5.228B 5.228AB 5.228AC	Maritime mobile communications (Coast stations) Land mobile in areas remote from coast Automatic Identification System (AIS) at 161.975 MHz, 162.025 MHz and 162.050-174 MHz PMR and/or PAMR	ITU RR Article 31 and Article 52 Appendix 18 apply. As per 5.208A, maritime MSS (space-to-Earth) assignments in the frequency bands 161.7875-161.9375 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the RAS in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	Protection for radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A.
5.226	5.226			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
161.9375 -161.9625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA 5.226	161.9375 -161.9625 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4 Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA	Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875) Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (160.45 – 161.475 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (156.8375 – 156.875 MHz) Private Maritime MTX (157.45 – 157.95 MHz)	See Section 7 for details Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz) Inland areas only Paired with 162.05 – 162.55 MHz	
161.9625-161.9875 MHz FIXED	161.9625-161.9875 MHz FIXED	Search and rescue (air to ground)	Search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications (air to ground)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz) Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875) Reception of AIS emissions from stations in the mms	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)	NF4 applies to the band 161.875-173.875 MHz
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F 5.226 5.228A 5.228B			
161.9875-162.0125 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA 5.226 5.229	161.9875-162.0125 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4 Maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228AA 5.226	Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875) Transmission of meteorological bulletins and notice to navigators Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	See Section 7 for details Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)	NF4 applies to the band 161.875-173.875 MHz
162.0125-162.0375 MHz FIXED	162.0125-162.0375 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Sonobuoy (161.875 – 173.875)		NF4 applies to the band 161.875-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)	173.875 MHz
Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F	Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.228F	Reception of AIS emissions from stations in the mms.		
		Search and rescue (air to ground)	Search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications (air to ground)	
5.226 5.228A 5.228B 5.229	5.226 5.228A 5.228B			
162.0375-174 MHz	162.0375-174 MHz			
FIXED	FIXED	Sonobuoy in maritime service(161.875 – 173.875)		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF4	Mobile 1 MTX-DF (161.475 – 165.0375 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 1 BTX-DF (156.875 – 160.4375 MHz)	
		Mobile 2 MTX-DF (165.05 – 165.5375 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 2 BTX-DF (170.05 – 170.5375 MHz)	
		Single Frequency Mobile (168.95 – 170.05 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 3 BTX-DF (172.05 – 173.9875 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.226 ~~5-229~~	5.226 NF5	Mobile 3 MTX-DF (165.55 – 167.4875 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (172 – 172.0375 MHz) Mobile 4 MTX-DF (167.5 – 168.9375 MHz) Meter Reading (169.4 – 169.475 MHz) Non-specific SRD's – Telecommand only (173.2125 – 173.2375 MHz) Non-specific SRDs (173.2375 – 173.2875 MHz) Wireless microphones and assistive listening devices (173.7 – 175.1 MHz) SAB/SAP (173.7-175.1 MHz)	Paired with Mobile 4 BTX (170.55 – 171.9875 MHz) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015) GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023	GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 supersedes the GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) SAB/SAP is consistent with NF5
174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	174-223 MHz BROADCASTING	Analogue Television Broadcasting (174 – 214 MHz)	TV Band III Migration from analogue to digital is harmonised in SADC.	ICASA to conduct a study to identify the highest value uses and develop RFSAP.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.235 5.237 5.243	NF5	T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz) Digital Sound-Broadcasting (DSB) services: DAB+ (214-240 MHz) Digital Television Broadcasting (174 – 214 MHz) Wireless microphones (173.7 – 175.1 MHz) SAB/SAP (173.7-175.1 MHz)	Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) planned for this band. TV Band III GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B)-(GG- No.38641, 30 March 2015) GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 To Develop RFSAP for this band	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 mandates all DAB and DRM variants of DSB standards to complement the existing analogue sound broadcasting SAB/SAP is consistent with NF5

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
223-230 MHz BROADCASTING	223-230 MHz BROADCASTING	T-DAB (214 – 230 MHz) Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) services: DAB+(214-240 MHz)	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 Migration from analogue to digital is harmonised in SADC. Digital sound broadcasting is being planned in this band. The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 To Develop RFSAP for this band	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 mandates all DAB and DRM variants of DSB standards to complement the existing analogue sound broadcasting ICASA to conduct a study to identify the highest value uses and develop RFSAP
Fixed Mobile 5.243 5.246 5.247	Fixed Mobile			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
230-235 MHz FIXED MOBILE	230-238 MHz BROADCASTING 5.252	Digital Television Broadcasting Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) services: DAB+(214-240 MHz) (230 – 238 MHz)	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020. GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013 Develop RFSAP for this band	GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 mandates all DAB and DRM variants of DSB standards to complement the existing analogue sound broadcasting ICASA to conduct a study to identify the highest value uses and develop RFSAP
5.247 5.251 5.252 235-267 MHz FIXED MOBILE	238-246 MHz FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite	PMR and/or PAMR(238- 242.95 MHz) International Distress Frequency at 243 MHz (242.95 – 243.05 MHz) Low-power devices (243.05-246.00 MHz)	Band available for distress and safety purposes. Low-power devices ancillary to the broadcasting service.	ICASA to conduct a study to identify the highest value uses and develop RFSAP

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256 5.256A	5.111 ~~5.252~~ 5.254 5.256	~~DAB+ (238-242,95 MHz)~~ (DSB) services; DAB+ (214-240 MHz)	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz) GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020. GG 44469 Notice 215 of 23 April 2021, Digital Sound Broadcasting (DSB) Services Regulations, 2021 Future consideration for Digital Sound Broadcasting in the band 238 - 240 MHz Channel 13F (239.2 MHz) can be used nationally for DAB+ as currently used during DAB+ trials Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG- No. 38641, 30 March 2015) GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023	The MSS allocation does not align with Region 1. Authority to review this allocation. GG 43514 Notice 759 of 10 July 2020 mandates all DAB and DRM variants of DSB standards to complement the existing analogue sound broadcasting GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 supercedes the GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015) 5.252 is applicable to 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz
	246-254 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	BROADCASTING 5.254	Digital Television broadcasting (246-254 MHz)	The Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG no.36321) 02 April 2013	
	254-267 MHz			
	MOBILE	Trunking BTX (254 – 259.4 MHz)	Paired with 262 – 267.4 MHz	
	FIXED	Trunking MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz)	Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz	
	Mobile-satellite	Government Services (267.4-272 MHz)	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	5.252 is applicable to 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz
	5.111 5.252 5.254 5.256			
267-272 MHz	267-272 MHz			
FIXED	FIXED	Government Services	Paired with 254 – 259.4 MHz	
MOBILE	MOBILE	Trunking MTX (262 – 267.4 MHz)	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	
Space operation (space-to-Earth)	SPACE OPERATION (telemetry)	Space Telemetry (267 – 272 MHz)		
	Mobile-satellite			
	Space operation (space-to-Earth)			
5.254 5.257	5.254 5.257			
272-273 MHz	272-273 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE	SPACE OPERATION (space-to- Earth) FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite	Government Services	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	
5.254	5.254			
273-312 MHz	273-312 MHz			
FIXED MOBILE	FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite	Government Services Single Frequency Mobile (278 – 286 MHz)	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	
5.254	5.254			
312-315 MHz	312-315 MHz			
FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth- to-space)	FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Government Services	Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	
5.254 5.255	5.254 5.255			
315-322 MHz	315-322 MHz			
FIXED MOBILE	FIXED MOBILE Mobile-satellite	Government Services		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.254	5.254		Mobile-satellite may be used in (235 -322 MHz) and (335.4 -399.9 MHz)	
322-328.6 MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY	322-328.6 MHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Government Services Radio Astronomy (Observation of deuterium)	See Section 5 coordination with radio astronomy	
328.6-335.4 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.258	328.6-335.4 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.258	ILS Glide Path		
5.259	5.259			
335.4-387 MHz FIXED MOBILE	335.4-387 MHz FIXED NF6 MOBILE NF7 Mobile-satellite	PTP/PTMP FWA (336 – 346 MHz) FWA (356 – 366 MHz) Government Services (366-380 MHz)	Paired with 356 – 366 MHz Paired with 336 – 346 MHz Paired with 390 – 397 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.254		Digital Trunking (Emergency) (380 – 387 MHz) (PPDR ¹⁷) PMR and/or PAMR (335.4-336 MHz) Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) (366.0-380.0 MHz)	(Coordination is required with PTP/PTMP in the implement of UAV) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan-GG-41512 Notice 148 of 2018 GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023	GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 states that 380 to 399.9 MHz band is "Reserve the overall band for digital public safety. All non-digital and non-PPDR users will be migrated out of this band." Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024, supports the allocation of spectrum for PPDR services
5.254	5.254		Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	

¹⁷ http://www.crasa.org/common_up/crasa-setup/12-03-2015_GUIDELINES%20ON%20FREQUENCIES%20FOR%20PPDR%202014.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
387-390 MHz	387-390 MHz		Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan-GG-41512 Notice 148 of 2018 GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 Paired with 397—399.9 MHz (To be used mainly for digital systems.)	GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 states that 380 to 399.9 MHz band is "Reserve the overall band for digital public safety. All non-digital and non-PPDR users will be migrated out of this band.
FIXED	FIXED	Digital Trunking (387—390 MHz) (Govt.)	Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic
MOBILE	MOBILE NF7	PMR and/or PAMR	Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	
		PPDR		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255	Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.254 5.255		As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 387-390 MHz frequency band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 150.05-153 MHz.	Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024, supports the allocation of spectrum for PPDR services Protection for radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
390-399.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE	390-399.9 MHz FIXED MOBILE NF7 Mobile-satellite	Digital Trunking Emergency (390—397 MHz) (PPDR) Government Services Digital Trunking (397—399.9 MHz) (Govt.) PMR and/or PAMR	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan-GG-41512 Notice 148 of 2018 GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 Paired with 380—387 MHz Paired with 387—390 MHz In accordance with Resolution 646 and Recommendation ITU-R M.2015-2 latest version. Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures. Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 states that 380 to 399.9 MHz band is "Reserve the overall band for digital public safety. All non-digital and non-PPDR users will be migrated out of this band. Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024, supports the allocation of spectrum for PPDR services

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.254	5.254			
399.9-400.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.220 5.260A 5.260B	399.9-400.05 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (non-GSO) 5.209 5.220 5.260A 5.260B		Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 49079 Notice 3764 of 4th of August 2023 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 148 of 2018 Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
400.05-400.15 MHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)	400.05-400.15 MHz STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-SATELLITE (400.1 MHz)			
5.261 5.262 400.15-401 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	5.261 5.262 400.15-401 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	Radiosonde Communication with manned space vehicles	Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.263	METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)(non-GSO) 5.208A 5.208B 5.209 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) 5.263		As per 5.208A, MSS assignments to space stations in the 400.15-401 MHz frequency band, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 322-328.6 MHz.	Radio astronomy services (e.g. MeerKAT and SKA-Mid telescope) in South Africa, needs to be protected from international radio transmissions e.g. planes, satellites, and High-Altitude Platform Stations (HAPS) that may operate across borders, as indicated in footnote 5.208A.
Space operation (space-to-Earth)	Space operation (space-to-Earth)		Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR

Page | 154
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.264A 5.264B	5.264A 5.264B		for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	
402-403 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	402-403 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Radiosonde Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz) Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz) SRDs – ultra low power active medical implants	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Note limitations in e.i.r.p 5.264A SRDs (402 – 405 MHz) ITU-R Recommendation. SM.1896-1 latest version ITU-R Recommendation. RS.1346 latest version. Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.264A 5.264B 403-406 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	5.264A 5.264B 403-406 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	Radioonde Medical implants (402 – 405 MHz) Various SRD's (402 – 406 MHz)	for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Note limitations in e.i.r.p 5.264A SRDs (402 – 405 MHz) ITU-R Recommendation. SM.1896-1 latest version ITU-R Recommendation. RS.1346 latest version Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.265	5.265		(WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	
406-406.1 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	406-406.1 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	COSPAS – SARSAT: Emergency Position Indicating Radio Beacon (EPIRB) Low power satellite EPIRBs (distress and safety purposes)	Public Personal Locator Beacon ITU RR Articles 32 apply ITU RR Articles 34 apply Appendix 15 apply Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.265 5.266 5.267	5.265 5.266 5.267			
406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	406.1-410 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	Fixed Links (406.1 – 407.625 MHz) Mobile MTX (407.625 – 410 MHz) Government use for public safety PMR and/or PAMR PPDR	Paired with 416.1 – 417.625 MHz Paired with BTX(417.625 – 420 MHz) ~~The use of this band for PPDR to be studied.~~ Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR
5.149 5.265	5.149 5.265	Radio Astronomy (continuum observations)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	410-420 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Government Services Mobile-MTX (410-413 MHz) Mobile-Data-MTX (413-413.7625 MHz) Digital Trunking MTX (413.7625 - 416.1 MHz) Mobile-BTX (416.1-417.625 MHz) PMR and/or PAMR PPDR PAMR/PMR IoT	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 49079 Notice 3766 of 4th of August 2023 Paired with BTX (420-423 MHz) (Government Services) Paired with BTX (423-423.7625 MHz) Paired with 423.7625 - 426.1 MHz Paired with MTX (406.1-407.625 MHz) The use of this band for PPDR to be studied. Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	As per GG 49079 Notice 3766 of 4th of August 2023 (RFSAP), the Authority concluded that "this band will be made available for other potential emerging applications such as broadband PPDR (BB-PPDR), PAMR, PMR and IoT, in addition to digital public trunking"
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space)			

Page | 160
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Digital Trunking BTX (423.7625 – 426.1 MHz) Digital Trunked Mobile BTX (420 – 423 MHz) Mobile Data BTX (423 – 423.7625 MHz) PAMR and/or PAMR PPDR PAMR/PMR IoT	migration above 1 GHz would be impractical Paired with MTX (413.7626 – 416.1 MHz) Paired with 410 – 413 MHz (Government use) Paired with MTX (413 – 413.7625 MHz) The use of this band for PPDR to be studied. Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019) Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	other potential emerging applications such as broadband PPDR (BB-PPDR), PAMR, PMR and IoT, in addition to digital public trunking". Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radiolocation 5.269 5.270 5.271	Radiolocation			50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024.
430-432 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION	430-432 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION	Amateur Applications	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR
5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
432-438 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.279A	432-438 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) 5.279A Amateur -satellite	Amateur (432-438 MHz) ISM (433.0-434.79 MHz) Non Specific SRD including RFID (433.05 – 434.79 MHz) ISM applications Amateur-satellite (435-438 MHz)	Conditions for amateur satellite service is given in 5.282 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). For earth exploration-satellite see Rec. ITU-R RS.1260-2 latest version Conditions for amateur satellite service is given in 5.282 For earth exploration-satellite see Rec. ITU-R RS.1260-2	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.138 5.271 5.276 5.277 5.280 5.281 5.282	5.138 5.282			
438-440 MHz AMATEUR RADIOLOCATION	438-440 MHz AMATEUR NF8 RADIOLOCATION	Amateur	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015). Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR
5.271 5.274 5.275 5.276 5.277 5.283 440-450 MHz	440-450 MHz		Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 49079 Notice 3767 of 4th of August 2023	
FIXED	FIXED			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		Telemetry / Data BTX (440 – 441 MHz) FIXED (telemetry, dual frequency alarm systems) Agricultural Telemetry Application Roving simplex Application	Paired with MTX (445 – 446 MHz) Channels 440.0125, 440.3625, 445.0125 and 445.3625 MHz are used for Agricultural Telemetry. Channels 440.275 MHz, 440.2875 MHz, 445.2750 MHz, 445.2875 MHz, 440.375 MHz and 445.375 MHz are roving simplex channels. Channels 440 – 440.100 MHz and 445 – 445.1 MHz are used as simplex. Paired with BTX (446.1 – 450 MHz) 8 channels -	
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Simplex Applications Mobile MTX (441.1 – 445 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (441 – 441.1 MHz) PPDR PMR and/or PAMR446 (446 – 446.1 MHz)		
	~~SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space)~~ ~~SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space)~~		PMR446-ERC/DEC/ (98)25 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42230 Notice 74 of 2019 Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radiolocation 5.269 5.285 5.270 5.271 5.284 5.286	Radiolocation 5.269 5.285 5.270 5.271 5.284 5.286		Further studies Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019) Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694- 894 MHz) band for PPDR

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
450-455 MHz	450-455 MHz			As per RFSAP- GG No. 48353, 31 March 2023 (Notice 3246 of 2023) the Authority concluded that this band is licensed to IMT System and additional services, including Narrowband services capable of coexistence with IMT and PPDR supporting or M2M services.
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed links (450—453 MHz)	RFSAP- GG No. 48353, 31 March 2023 (Notice 3246 of 2023) Paired with 460—463 MHz	
MOBILE 5.286AA	MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	Government Services (fixed links) Trunked Mobile-BTX (454.425—460 MHz)	Paired with MTX (464.425—470 MHz)	
		Single-Frequency Mobile (453—454 MHz) Paging (454—454.425 MHz)	This band is currently used for a variety of fixed and mobile systems in the various SADC countries.	
		IMT450 (450-470 MHz)	ITU-R Recommendation M.1036-6 7 th latest version: Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19 23)	
		PMR and/or PAMR IoT, M2M	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Radio-Frequency-Spectrum Assignment Plan 2015, Government-Gazette 38640 (Notice 270 of 2015)	
			International Mobile Telecommunication	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.209 5.271 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286D 5.286E	SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.209 5.286 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C	PPDR	Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019). ~~New RF SAP to be developed.~~ Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024.

Page | 169
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E	5.209 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C		described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024.
456-459 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA	456-459 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.286AA NF9	~~Trunked mobile BTTX (454.425-460 MHz)~~ IMT450 (450-470 MHz) IoT M2M Government Services (Fixed links)	RFSAP - GG No.48353 of 31 March 2023 (Notice 3246 of 2023) ~~Paired with 464.425-470 MHz~~ ITU-R Recommendation M.1036-6 ~~7 latest version~~ Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19 23) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan 2015, Government Gazette 38640 (Notice 270 of 2015)~~	As per RFSAP- GG No. 48353, 31 March 2023 (Notice 3246 of 2023) the Authority concluded that this band is licensed to IMT System and additional services, including Narrowband services capable of coexistence with IMT and PPDR supporting or M2M services.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		IMT450 (450-470 MHz) Government Services (Fixed links) IoT M2M Government Services PPDR	Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19 23) Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ~~30 March 2015~~ Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan 2015, Government Gazette 38640 (Notice 270 of 2015) International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019). ~~New RFSAP to be developed~~ Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	services capable of coexistence with IMT and PPDR supporting or M2M services Resolution 646 also encourages administrations to consider 380-470 MHz (in addition to frequency range 694-894 MHz) band for PPDR Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG
	5.209 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.209 5.271 5.286A 5.286B 5.286C 5.286E				50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024.
460-470 MHz	460-470 MHz		RFSAP- GG Government Gazette No. 48353 of 31 March 2023. (Notice 3246 of 2023)	As per RFSAP- GG No. 48353, 31 March 2023 (Notice 3246 of 2023) the Authority concluded that this band is licensed to IMT System and additional services, including Narrowband services capable of coexistence with IMT and PPDR supporting or M2M services
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed Links (460-463 MHz)	Paired with 450-453 MHz	
MOBILE 5.286AA 5.287 5.288	MOBILE 5.286AA 5.287 NF9	Trunked Mobile-MTX (464.425-470 MHz)	Paired with BTX (454.425-460 MHz)	
		Single Frequency Mobile (463.025-463.975 MHz) Low Power Mobile Radio (463.975 MHz-464.125 MHz-464.175 MHz-464.325 MHz-464.375 MHz) Single Frequency Mobile (464.375-464.425 MHz)	ITU-R Recommendation M.1036-6 7 latest version- Resolution 224 (Rev WRC-19 23)	
		IMT450 (450-470 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Meteorological-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.290	Meteorological-satellite (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Security Systems (464.5375 MHz) Non-specific SRDs (464.5-464.5875 MHz) IoT M2M Government Services PPDR	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). 30 March 2015). Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan 2015, GG 38640 (Notice 270 of 2015) International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019). New RFSAP to be developed Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 380-470 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC-15) for technical and operational measures.	Next Generation Radio Frequency Spectrum for Economic Development GG 50725 Notice 166 of 28 May 2024.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.287 5.288 5.289 5.290	5.287 5.289			
470-694 MHz BROADCASTING	470-606 MHz BROADCASTING	DTT Broadcasting (470-694 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, GG 43341 (Notice 284 of 2020) Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. The use of Television Whitespaces in the band 470—694 MHz excluding sub-band 606 to 614 MHz, subject to non-Interference non-Protection	DCDT Ministerial Notice of 28 Feb 2022 confirming 31st of March 2022 as the end of dual illumination period and the Analogue Switch-Off (ASO) date. https://www.dcdt.gov.za/images/Minister-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	Land mobile	PMSE e.g. Wireless microphones (470-786 MHz) Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme making SAP/SAB-Applications Services Ancillary to Programme making and Services Ancillary to Broadcasting (SAP/SAB)	basis to users under a primary allocation, max. 50 mW ERP. Regulations Television Whitespaces – GG 44373 (Notice 164 of 2021) and GG No. 41512 (Notice 147 of 2018) All wireless microphone applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015, amended by GG 48643 included Notice No 1822, 23 May 2023) The use of land mobiles in accordance with footnote No. 5.296) Terrestrial broadband services can be provided within the allocation of Land Mobile Services. According	Speeches/Media State mention the Progress Update on Broadcast Digital Migration.pdf ECC Report 002, SAP/SAB (INCL. ENG/OB) SPECTRUM USE AND FUTURE REQUIREMENTS, Lisbon, February 2002 Terrestrial broadband services can be

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.149 5.296 5.304 5.306		to ITU Article 1.26, the transmission is restricted to "terrestrial" only	provided within the allocation of Land Mobile Services. According to ITU Article 1.26, the transmission is restricted to "terrestrial" only (ITU Article 1.26).
	606-614 MHz BROADCASTING	DTT Broadcasting (470- 694 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013 ~~Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC.~~ Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, GG 43341 Notice 284 of 2020	DCDT Ministerial Notice of 28 Feb 2022 confirming 31st of March 2022 as the end of dual illumination period and the Analogue Switch-Off (ASO) date.. https://www.dcdt.gov.za/images/Minister-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	RADIO ASTRONOMY Land mobile 5.149 5.296 5.304 5.306	PMSE e.g. Wireless microphones (470-786 MHz) Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making SAP/SAB Applications Services Ancillary to Programme making and Services Ancillary to Broadcasting (SAP/SAB) Radio Astronomy (606 – 614 MHz)	RAS VLBI Observations (608 – 614 MHz). See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy. All wireless microphone applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015, amended by GG 48643, Notice No 1822, 23 May 2023)	Speeches/Media State mention the Progress Update on Broadcast Digital Migration.pdf ECC Report 002, SAP/SAB (INCL. ENG/OB) SPECTRUM USE AND FUTURE REQUIREMENTS, Lisbon, February 2002

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	614-694 MHz BROADCASTING	DTT Broadcasting (470-694 MHz)	Broadcasting Allotments in accordance with GE89 and GE06. Broadcast assignments in accordance with the latest version of the Terrestrial Broadcasting Frequency Plan as amended (GG No.36321) 02 April 2013. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan, GG 43341 Notice 284 of 2020 ~~Band IV/V Analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC.~~ The use of Television Whitespaces in the band 470 – 694 MHz excluding sub band 606 to 614 MHz, subject to non-Interference	DCDT Ministerial Notice of 28 Feb 2022 confirming 31st of March 2022 as the end of dual illumination period and the Analogue Switch-Off (ASO) date.. https://www.dcdt.gov.za/images/Minister-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.291A 5.294 5.295A 5.296 5.300 5.304 5.306 5.307A 5.307B 5.312	Land mobile	PMSE e.g. Wireless microphones (470-786 MHz) Applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making SAP/SAB-Applications Services Ancillary to Programme making and Services Ancillary to Broadcasting (SAP/SAB) IMT (614-694 MHz)	non-Protection basis (to users under a primary allocation, max. 50 mW ERP). Regulations – Television Whitespaces – GG 44373 Notice 164 of 2021 and GG No. 41512 1913 (Notice 147 of 2018) All wireless microphone applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015, amended by GG 48643 included Notice No 1822, 23 May 2023) SADC 2024 EN- 04.4 - MICT-- Edition 2024 SADC Radio Frequency Spectrum Allocation Plan	Speeches/Media State mention the Progress Update on Broadcast Digital Migration.pdf ECC Report 002, SAP/SAB (INCL. ENG/OB) SPECTRUM USE AND FUTURE REQUIREMENTS, Lisbon, February 2002
694-790 MHz	5.149 5.296 5.304 5.306 694-790 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312A 5.312B 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312A 5.312B 5.317A NF9 AF9	IMT700 MTX (703 – 733 MHz)	Paired with BTX (758 – 788 MHz) International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019), Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG-38640 Notice 271 and 272 of 2015) as amended Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan IMT700 (GG 47788 Notice 2886 of 2022) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan IMT750 (GG 47788 Notice 2887 of 2022)	The IMT750 band shall be used as a Supplementary Downlink (SDL) band.
	5.312A 5.317A	IMT750 (733 to 758 MHz) LTE LTE-Advanced SDL	IMT in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation ITU-R M.2090 latest version ~~and~~ Resolutions 760 (WRC-19) Res 224 (Rev. WRC-23) , Res 760 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res 749 (Rev. WRC-23) , apply Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7.	IMT identification in Regions 1 and 2 ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
			HCM4A for cross-border coordination Consideration of the future spectrum needs of Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 694-790 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC15) for technical and operational measures. SADC PPDR recommendation Framework for Harmonisation of Radio Frequency Spectrum for Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in SADC Edition 2020 Band IV/V analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. WRC-07, WRC-12 and WRC-15 allocated this band to Mobile service except	SADC recommended ("Framework for Harmonisation of Radio Frequency Spectrum for Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR), edition 2020") the use of the sub-bands 698-703 MHz paired with 753-758 MHz (2x5 MHz) and 733-736 MHz paired with 788-791 MHz (2x3 MHz) for broadband PPDR services. DCDT Ministerial Notice of 28 Feb 2022 confirming 31st of March 2022 as the end of dual illumination period and the Analogue Switch-Off (ASO) date..

Page | 183
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
790-862 MHz FIXED	790-862 MHz FIXED		~~Paired with 868.1 – 876 MHz~~	~~This is a Region 1 IMT band~~
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.312B 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.316B 5.317A NF9	IMT800 MTX (832 - 862 MHz) ~~Fixed Links (856 – 864.1 MHz)~~ Wireless Access (827.775 – 832.695 MHz) ~~IMT850 MTX (825 – 830 MHz)~~	Paired with BTX (791 – 821 MHz) ~~Paired with 827.775 – 832.695 MHz~~ Paired with BTX (870 – 875 MHz) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG No 47788, Notice 2888 of 20th December 2022) IMT 850 RFSAP GG No 48353, Notice 3245 of 31st March 2023 was Repealed. This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. Res 224 (Rev. WRC-23), Res 760 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res 749 (Rev. WRC-23) apply	The IMT850 RFSAP was officially repealed on 1 April 2024. This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. IMT identification in all Regions, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
			International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No. 42829 Notice 600 of 2019) - Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG 38640 Notice 271 and 272 of 2015) as amended IMT IMT in accordance with ITU-R Recommendation ITU-R M.2090 latest version and Resolution 760 (WRC-15) applies Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 Resolution 213 (WRC-23) applies HCM4A for cross-border coordination Consideration of the future spectrum needs of	As per the footnote 5.312B, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services ICASA's 2021 amendment accepted 823-832 MHz for wireless microphones; GG No. 45690, Notice 737 of 2021 SADC recommended ("Framework for Harmonisation of Radio Frequency Spectrum for Public

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
			Broadband Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in the range 694-790 MHz as described in the most recent ITU-R M.2015, while taking into account studies called for by Resolution 646 (WRC15) for technical and operational measures. SADC PPDR recommendation Framework for Harmonisation of Radio Frequency Spectrum for Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) in SADC Edition 2020 Band IV/V analogue television is to be migrated to digital television and ensure harmonisation with SADC. WRC-07, WRC-12 and WRC-15 allocated this band to Mobile service except aeronautical mobile and identified it for IMT. Fixed links operating in this band will have to be migrated in order to accommodate IMT.	Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR), edition 2020") the use of the sub-bands 698-703 MHz paired with 753-758 MHz (2x5 MHz) and 733-736 MHz paired with 788-791 MHz (2x3 MHz) for broadband PPDR services. DCDT Ministerial Notice of 28 Feb 2022 confirming 31st of March 2022 as the end of dual illumination period and the Analogue Switch-Off (ASO) date. https://www.dcdt.gov.za/images/Minister-Speeches/Media_State_mention_the_Progress_Update_on_Broadcast_Digital_Migration.pdf

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING 5.312 5.319	5.312A 5.312B 5317A	Body Worn Equipment (823-826 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG-42337 Notice 165 of 2019 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG-38640 Notice 273 of 2015) as amended Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG-41082 Notice 648 of 2017	All lowpower applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015, amended by GG 48643 included Notice No 1822, 23 May 2023)
862-890 MHz FIXED	862-890 MHz FIXED	Fixed Links (856—864.1 MHz)	Paired with 868.1—876 MHz	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A NF9 NF10	Wireless Access (872.775-877.695 MHz) GSM-R MTX (877.695 – 880 MHz) NF10 IMT900 MTX (880-915 MHz) IMT850 BTX (870-875 MHz)	Paired with 827.775 – 832.695 MHz Paired with 921 – 925 MHz Paired with BTX (925 – 960 MHz) Paired with MTX (825-830 MHz) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 49556, 27 Oct 2023 Notice 3999) IMT 850 RFSAP GG No 48353, Notice 3245 of 31st March 2023 was Repealed. This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. Res 224 (Rev. WRC-23), Res 760 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res 749 (Rev. WRC-23) apply Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641,	The IMT850 RFSAP was officially repealed on 1 April 2024. This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Belarus, the Russian Federation and

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Wireless Audio systems and Wireless microphones (863 – 865 MHz) CT2 cordless phones (864.1 – 868.1 MHz) ~~FWA (864.1 – 868.1 MHz)~~ RFID (865 – 868 MHz)	Notice 279, 30 March 2015; 30 March 2015; HCM4A for cross-border coordination Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG-42337 Notice 1656 of 2019 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG-38640 Notice 275 of 2015) as amended International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap GG-No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019; Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7	Ukraine allocated this band for mobile- satellite except aeronautical mobile- satellite through the footnote 5.319. ICASA is following the regional trends, ECC Report 357 conducted Regulatory analyses of satellite use in this band. All lowpower applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, 30 March 2015, amended by GG 48643 included Notice No 1822, 23 May 2023) All FWA systems have been migrated and the spectrum license surrendered.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING 5.322 5.319 5.323		Non-specific SRD and RFID (869.4 – 869.65 MHz) Non Specific SRDs (862-863, 863-870 , 868 – 868.6 MHz, 868.7 – 869.2 MHz, 869.4 – 869.65 MHz, 869.7 – 870.0 MHz) Alarms (868.6 – 868.7 MHz, 869.25 – 869.3 MHz, 869.65 – 869.7 MHz) Social Alarms (869.2-869.25 MHz) HIBS (694-960 MHz) Resolution 213 (WRC-23) applies PMR for GSM-R (874.4-880.0 MHz paired with 919.4-925.0 MHz)	Resolution 213 (WRC-23) applies CEPT report 90	As per the footnote 5.312B, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
890-942 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A	890-942 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A NF9 NF10 NF11	IMT900 MTX (880 – 915 MHz) GSM-R (BTX) (921 - 925 MHz) RMR/FRMCS (downlink 919.4–925 MHz)	Paired with BTX (925 – 960 MHz) Paired with MTX (877.695 – 880 MHz) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG 49556, 27 Oct 2023 Notice 3999) GG-38640 Notice 275 of 2015) International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap-GG-No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019). Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36166 of 2019) HCM4A for cross-border coordination Res 224 (Rev. WRC-23), Res 760 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res 749 (Rev. WRC-23) apply	ICASA RFSAP for 880–915 / 925–960 MHz. Shows “GSM-R (BTX) 921–925 MHz” paired with “GSM-R (MTX) 877.695–880 MHz” (SA-specific uplink subset of 876–880). Harmonised CEPT basis: ECC/DEC/(02)05 Designates 876–880 MHz (uplink) paired with 921–925 MHz (downlink) for railway purposes (GSM-R). System/standards context (informative): ETSI EN 301 515 (GSM requirements for railways) and UIC EIRENE SRS confirm the GSM-R bands 876–880 / 921–925 MHz and the pairing.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING 5.322 Radiolocation 5.323	Radiolocation 942-960 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A NF9	RFID (including, passive tags and vehicle location) (915.1 – 921 MHz)	GG No. 48643, Notice 822 of 2023	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa RFID; must protect IMT per RFSAP” (this reconciles the NRFP “typical” with the 2022 RFSAP). GG No. 48643, Notice 822 of 2023 https://www.gov.za/sites/default/files/gcis_document/202306/48643gon1822.pdf
942-960 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.312B 5.317A		IMT900 BTX (925 – 960 MHz)	Paired with MTX(880 – 915 MHz) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 latest version	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING 5.322 5.323		HIBS (694-960 MHz) Resolution 213 (WRC-23) applies	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG 49556, 27 Oct 2023 Notice 3999) Res 224 (Rev. WRC-23), Res 760 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res 749 (Rev. WRC-23) apply HCM4A for cross-border coordination Resolution 213 (WRC-23) applies	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the footnote 5.312B, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
960-1 164 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.328	960-1 087.7 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	Distance measuring equipment / Secondary surveillance radar (Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and	Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		any directly associated ground-based facilities		
	1 087.7 -1 093.3 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) (Earth-to-space) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	Space station reception of ADS-B emissions from aircraft transmitters) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities	Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.	
5.328AA	1 093.3 -1 164 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.327A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328	Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities	Resolution 425 (rev WRC-19) apply.	
1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE	1 164-1 215 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.328 RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	Galileo (1164 – 1214 MHz) GLONASS (1190.3 – 1213.8 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
(space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.328A	5.328A	Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities		
1 215-1 240 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.330 5.331 5.332	1 215-1 240 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.331 5.332	Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz) GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz) GLONASS (1237.8-1253.8 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 240-1 300 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) Amateur	1 240-1 260 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) Amateur 5.282 5.331 5.332 5.332A 5.335A	Air Traffic Control Radar (1240 – 1350 MHz) Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz) GPS (1215 – 1260 MHz) GLONASS (1237.8 – 1253.8 MHz) Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	1 260-1 270 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) Amateur Amateur-Satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.282 5.331 5.332 5.332A 5.335A	Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz) Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz) Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.282 5.330 5.331 5.332 5.332A 5.335 5.335A				
	1 270-1 300 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.328B 5.329 5.329A SPACE RESEARCH (active) Amateur	Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) Radar/navigation systems (1215 – 1300 MHz) Galileo (1260 – 1300 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.282 5.331 5.332 5.332A 5.335A	Amateur (1 240 – 1 300 MHz)		
1 300-1 350 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.149 5.337A	1 300-1 350 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Radio Astronomy 5.149 5.337A	Air Traffic Control Radar (1 240 – 1 350 MHz) Ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders Radio Astronomy (Doppler shifted radiation from hydrogen	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 350-1 400 MHz FIXED	1 350-1 400 MHz FIXED NF 14	1 350-1 375 MHz Fixed links (duplex) 1 375-1 400 MHz Fixed links (duplex)	Paired with 1492-1517 MHz; ITU-R F.1242 refers. Paired with 1427-1452 MHz; ITU-R F.1242 refers Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-19) Resolution 739 (Rev. WRC-19).	ECC Decision (09)03; ECC Report 002 & ECC Report 204; ETSI EN 300 422 series; ICASA RFSAP for 1350-1400 MHz already lists wireless microphones as permitted.
MOBILE	MOBILE	Audio applications, specifically wireless microphones	ITU-R BT.2338-1 (2014); ITU-R Resolution 59 (Rev. WRC-19);	
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION Radio Astronomy	Radio Astronomy applicable to band 1350 to 1370 MHz. Radio Astronomy (Doppler shifted radiation from hydrogen	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.338 5.338A 5.339	5.149 5.338A 5.339			
1 400-1 427 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	1 400-1 427 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Radio Astronomy (Doppler shifted radiation from hydrogen Passive sensing	All emissions are prohibited in this band	
1 427-1 429 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED	1 427-1 429 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) FIXED NF14	Fixed links (duplex) (1 427-1 452 MHz)	RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023) is to be developed. This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. is to be developed. Paired with 1 375-1 400 MHz	Section 9.2, of the GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023, states that "1427 to 1518 MHz band..., exclusively for ...MFCN SDL and IMT TDD/SDL". This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A 5.341B 5.341C	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A NF9	IMT TDD/SDL (1427-1518) MFCN SDL	In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242 ITU Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) (5) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-19) Resolution 739 (Rev. WRC-19). Res 750	3243) of 31st March 2023. IMT identification in Regions 1. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa. - Hence no deletion of 5.341A These resolutions are applicable to T-DAB and S-DAB. RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244) assumes IMT for the entire band.
5.338A 5.341 1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED	5.338A 5.341 1 429-1 452 MHz FIXED	Fixed links (duplex) (1 427-1 452 MHz)	RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023) - to be developed Paired with 1 375-1 400 MHz)	Section 9.2, of the GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023, states that "1427 to 1518 MHz band..., exclusively for

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A NF9	IMT (1427-1518)	In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242 Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-23) This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6.7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Res 750 (Rev. WRC-19), (passive) Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-19) Resolution 739 (Rev. WRC-19)	...MFCN SDL and IMT TDD/SDL” This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. IMT identification in Regions 1. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Hence no deletion of 5.341A These resolutions are applicable to T-DAB and S-DAB. RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244) assumes IMT for the entire band.
5.338A 5.341 5.342	5.338A 5.341			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED	1 452-1 492 MHz FIXED NF14			Section 9.2, of the GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023, states that "1427 to 1518 MHz band ..., exclusively for ...MFCN SDL and IMT TDD/SDL". This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023.
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.346	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.346 NF9	IMT (1427-1518)	223 (Rev. WRC-23) Resolution 761 (Rev. WRC-19) Res 750 (Rev. WRC-19), (passive) RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023) ~~be developed~~ This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023	IMT identification in 44 African countries. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING	BROADCASTING		Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	
BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B	BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B	Terrestrial Digital Audio Broadcasting (T-DAB)	Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	These resolutions are applicable to T-DAB and S-DAB. RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244) assumes IMT for the entire band.
5.341 5.342 5.345	5.341 5.345		Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-19) Resolution 739 (Rev. WRC-19):	
1 492-1 518 MHz	1 492-1 518 MHz	Fixed Links (1 492 – 1 517 MHz) Single Frequency Links (1 517 – 1 525 MHz)	Paired with 1 350 – 1 375 MHz. In accordance with Recommendation ITU-R F.1242	Section 9.2, of the GG 48353 Notice 3244, 31 March 2023, states that “1427 to 1518 MHz band... exclusively for
FIXED	FIXED			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341A NF9	IMT (1427-1518)	ITU-R Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15 23) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan-RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244 of 31st March 2023) - to be developed Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) ~~Resolution 528 (Rev. WRC-19) and Resolution 739 (Rev. WRC-19)~~	...MFCN SDL and IMT TDD/SDL” This followed the publication of the Reasons Document GG 48353 (Notice 3243) of 31st March 2023. IMT identification in Regions 1. ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Hence no deletion of 5.341A These resolutions are applicable to T-DAB and S-DAB. RFSAP (GG 48353 Notice 3244) assumes IMT for the entire band.
5.341 5.342	5.341			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.348B 5.351A	1 518-1 525 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.348 5.348A 5.351A	IMT Satellite component	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG No. 49079 Notice 3768 of 4 August 2023 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG42286 Notice 125 of 2019 Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	About the stakeholder comment of IMT identification cap at 1492 MHz to ensure the interference-free operation in 1518-1525, ICASA observes that the ITU-R M.1036-7 provides IMT channeling arrangements for 1427-1518 MHz band i.e. the band below. Hence RFSAP for the 1427 to 1518 band (GG 48353 Notice 3244 of 31 March 2023) ICASA also observes that ECC Report 263 provides recommendations based on adjacent band compatibility studies between IMT

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.341 5.342	5.341			operating in the frequency band 1492-1518 MHz and the MSS operating in the frequency band 1518-1525 MHz. ECC Report 263 also considers Maritime scenarios
1 525-1 530 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	1 525-1 530 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) FIXED MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A Earth exploration-satellite Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.349	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	ITU Resolution 212(Rev. WRC-19) and 225 (Rev WRC-07) Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.341 5.342 5.350 5.351 5.352A 5.354	5.341 5.351 5.354			
1 530-1 535 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A Earth exploration-satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	1 530-1 535 MHz SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.353A Earth exploration-satellite Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.341 5.351 5.354 1 535-1 544 MHz	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1530-1544 MHz priority for maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.	
1 535-1 559 MHz				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1530-1544 MHz priority for maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS); Res.222 applies.	
	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A			
	1 544-1 545 MHz			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A	Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) (Distress and safety)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	
	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A			
	1 545-1 555 MHz			
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R)	Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) (Air to air) (Ground to air)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.341 5.351 5.353 A 5.354 5.355 5.356 5.357 5.357A 5.359 5.362A	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A 1 555-1 559 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.208B 5.351A 5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.356 5.357 5.357A	Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	The band 1518-1559 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	
1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341	1 559-1 610 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.208B 5.328B 5.329A 5.341 1 610-1 610.6 MHz	Global Positioning System (1 563.42 – 1 587.42 MHz) GALILEO (1559.42 – 1591.42 MHz) GLONAS (1592.9 – 1610.5 MHz)		
1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 1 610-1 610.6 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz)	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Radiodetermination-satellite 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372	GLONASS (1 592.9 – 1610.5 MHz) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities	component of IMT; Res.225 applies. This band is designated world- wide for the MSS. Paired with 2483.5-2484.1 MHz for some systems.	
1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY	1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz) Radio Astronomy (Observation of OH radical and molecules) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. This band is designated world- wide for the MSS. Paired with 2484.1-2487.3 MHz for some systems. See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.149 5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Radiodetermination-satellite 5.149 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372	ground-based or satellite-borne facilities		
1 613.8-1 621.35 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N Mobile-satellite (space- to-Earth) 5.208B	1 613.8-1 621.35 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.208B Radiodetermination-satellite 5.341 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.371 5.372 5.372A	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. Paired with 1593-1594 MHz for aeronautical public correspondence	
5.341 5.355 5.359 5.364 5.365 5.366 5.367 5.368 5.369 5.371 5.372 5.372A				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.373 5.373A Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) except maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.365 Radiodetermination-satellite 5.371 5.208B 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.368 5.372	1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.373 5.373A Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) except maritime mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.365 Radiodetermination-satellite 5.371 5.208B 5.341 5.364 5.366 5.368 5.372	MSS (1 610 – 1 626.5 MHz) Airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities	Paired with 2 483.5 – 2 500 MHz for some systems The band 1610-1645.5 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. Recommendation ITU-R RA769-2 and ITU RRA.1513-2 and Recommendation ITU-R M.1583-1 and Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0 all apply to this band.	
1 626.5-1 660 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)	In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress,	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)	urgency and safety communications (GMDSS) ; Res.222 applies. 1 544-1 545 MHz by the MSS (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31) Res.222	
		Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) 1 525-1 559 MHz	Paired with 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) Res.222	
		Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for the satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	
	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz			
	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for the satellite	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz) Distress and safety	component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS) ; Res.222 applies.	
	1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz) Air to air Air to ground	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS) ; Res.222 applies.	
	1 656.5-1 660 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth- to-space) 5.351A	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The bands 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.355 5.357A 5.359 5.362A 5.374 5.375 5.376	5.341 5.351 5.353A 5.354 5.357A 5.374 5.375 5.376	Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz)	identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. In the band 1626.5-1645.5 MHz priority is given to maritime mobile distress, urgency and safety communications (GMDSS) ; Res.222 applies.	
1 660-1 660.5 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY	1 660-1 660.5 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A RADIO ASTRONOMY	GMDSS Maritime satellite (1 525 – 1 544 MHz) Mobile satellite (1544 – 1545 MHz) Aeronautical Mobile satellite (1545 – 1555 MHz) Land Mobile satellite (1555 – 1559 MHz) Radio Astronomy (Observation of OH radical and molecules)	Paired with 1 626.5 – 1 660.5 MHz The band 1610-1645.5 MHz and 1646.5-1660.5 MHz are identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.362A 5.376A	5.149 5.341 5.351 5.354 5.376A			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 660.5-1 668 MHz RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	1 660.5-1 668 MHz RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.341 5.379A	Radio Astronomy (Observation of OH radical and molecules) Fixed Applications	See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
1 668-1 668.4 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	1 668-1 668.4 MHz MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz) Radio Astronomy (Observation of OH radical and molecules)	The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for the satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.341 5.379 5.379A	5.149 5.341 5.379A			
1 668.4-1 670 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	1 668.4-1 670 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies. See Section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	
MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.379C RADIO ASTRONOMY	IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz) Radio Astronomy (Observation of OH radical and molecules)		
5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E	5.149 5.341 5.379D 5.379E			
1 670-1 675 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS	1 670-1 675 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A	METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.379B 5.341 5.379D 5.379E 5.380A	 IMT satellite component (1 668 – 1 675 MHz)	Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019) The band 1668-1675 MHz is identified for the satellite component of IMT; Res.225 applies.	
1 675-1 690 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	1 675-1 690 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS FIXED METEOROLOGICAL- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.341	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz) Fixed Applications		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile	1 690-1 700 MHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Fixed Mobile except aeronautical mobile Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Radiosonde (1 668 – 1 700 MHz)	Channels 1695.6938 MHz; 1695.7250 MHz; 1695.7562 MHz; 1695.7874 MHz; 1691 MHz and 1694.5 MHz	
5.289 5.341 5.382	5.289 5.341			
1 700-1 710 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	1 700-1 710 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Fixed links (single frequency)		
5.289 5.341	5.289 5.341			

1 710-1 930 MHz FIXED	1 710-1 930 MHz FIXED	FWA TDD (1880 – 1900 MHz) FWA TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz) Fixed Broadband data applications (1 785 – 1 805 MHz)	Paired with IMT 1800 BTX (1805 – 1880 MHz) Paired with IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz) IMT-TDD applications RESAP's to be developed to address compatibility between TDD-IMT in the band 1900-1920 MHz with FDD-IMT systems deployed in the IMT2100-b See NF9.8 for IMT frequency band—terrestrial (International Mobile Telecommunications-(IMT))	IMT identification in all Regions, ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025
MOBILE 5.384A 5.388 5.388A 5.388B	MOBILE 5.384A 5.388 5.388A NF9	IMT1800 MTX (1710 – 1785 MHz) IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz) ~~IMT 1800-BTX (1 805-1 880-MHz)~~ ~~IMT (terrestrial)~~ IMT1900 TDD (1900 – 1920 MHz)		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015), amended by GG

			45690, 24 Dec 2021 and then in GG 48643, 18 May 2023) Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 221 (Rev. WRC-23) RFSAP for the IMT1800 band to be developed. RFSAP for the IMT2100 band to be developed. ITU-R Report BT.2338 (2014); ITU-R Resolution 59 (Rev. WRC-19); DECT Cordless telephones (1880 – 1900 MHz) DECT Cordless Telecommunications Systems DECT-based audio applications	IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa IMT TDD applications RFSAP's to be developed to address compatibility between TDD IMT in the band 1900-1920 MHz with FDD IMT systems deployed in the IMT2100 band. See NF9 & for IMT frequency band – terrestrial (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) ECC Report 196 (2013); ERC Decision (98)22; ICASA's RFSAP already recognises DECT systems CEPT report 90

5.149 5.341 5.385 5.386 5.387 5.388	Radio astronomy 5.149 5.341 5.385 5.388	PMR for GSM-R (1900-1910 MHz) FRMCS (1895-1951 MHz) HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz) Radio astronomy (1718.8-1722.2 MHz) Radio astronomy (OH radical and molecules)	PMR for GSM-R (paired with 874.4-880.0 MHz) Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-23) See Section 5 of this NRFC for coordination with radio astronomy	The European Union have designated the 1.9 GHz band as the target spectrum band for FRMCS, since 2019. Angola have allocated this spectrum band to the railway industry As per the footnote 5.388A, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
1 930-1 970 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A ~~5.388B~~	1 930-1 970 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)	Paired with BTX(2110 – 2170 MHz) [FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] ~~Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07)~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 221 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the footnote 5.388A, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
5.388	5.388	HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz1)		
1 970-1 980 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A ~~5.388B~~	1 970-1 980 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT2100 MTX (1920 – 1980 MHz)	Paired with BTX(2110 – 2170 MHz)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.388	5.388 5.388B	HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz)	[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] ~~Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07)~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions, ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the footnote 5.388A, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE	1 980-2 010 MHz FIXED MOBILE	Fixed links (1980 – 2010 MHz) CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz)	Paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 221 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions,

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A 5.389B 5.389F	MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.351A 5.388 5.389A NF13	IMT (satellite) (1980-2010 MHz)	(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) The development of satellites for IMT services to be monitored. Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019) RFSAP to be developed for this band	ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa ICASA is closely following developments in this band in Region 1, e.g.RSPG opinion RSPG24-007 in Europe and Saudi Arabia.
2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	2 010-2 025 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT (2010 – 2025 MHz)	[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] IMT TDD applications Recommendation ITU-R M.1036 -7 Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07) (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.388	5.388	HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz)	Res. 221 (Rev. WRC-23) Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-23)	ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the footnote 5.388A, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
2 025-2 110 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED NF14	2 025-2 110 MHz SPACE OPERATION (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) FIXED NF14	Earth exploration satellite applications Fixed Links (2025 – 2110 MHz)	RFSAP GG 42230 Notice 75 of 2019 Paired with 2200 – 2285 MHz Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	Current RFSAP mandates assignments for fixed links and migration of other fixed links from other bands into this band where appropriate. It also provides

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) 5.392	MOBILE 5.391 SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) (space-to-space) 5.392			assignments for BFWA where the band continues to be under-utilized and allows coexistence between BFWA systems and PtP links.
2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A 5.388B	2 110-2 120 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] Paired with MTX(1920 – 1980 MHz) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 ~~Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07)~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.388	SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.388 ~~5.388B~~	HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz)	Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-23) RFSAP to be developed for this band	IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the footnote 5.388A, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A ~~5.388B~~	2 120-2 160 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9 ~~5.388B~~	IMT-2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] Paired with MTX(1920 – 1980 MHz) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 ~~Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07)~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions, ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.388	5.388 ~~5.388B~~	HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz)	Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-23) RFSAP to be developed for this band	
2 160-2 170 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A ~~5.388B~~	2 160-2 170 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.388A NF9	IMT2100 BTX (2110 – 2170 MHz)	[FIXED (HAPS) (base stations for IMT)] Paired with MTX(1920 – 1980 MHz) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 ~~Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-07)~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Resolution 221 (Rev. WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
		HIBS (1 710-1 980, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.388	5.388 ~~5.388B~~		RFSAP to be developed for this band	
2 170-2 200 MHz FIXED	2 170-2 200 MHz FIXED	~~Fixed Links (2170-2200 MHz)~~ CGC/ATC fixed systems (1980 – 2010 MHz)	Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019) Res. 212 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Res. 221 (Rev. WRC-23) Paired with 1980 – 2010 MHz IMT (satellite)	IMT identification in all Regions. ATU-R recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
MOBILE 5.388	MOBILE 5.388			
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	IMT (satellite) (2170-2200 MHz)		
~~5.388~~ 5.389A 5.389F	~~5.388~~ 5.389A 5.389F NF13			
2 200-2 290 MHz	2 200-2 290 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	SPACE OPERATION (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	TT&C received from space		
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	Earth exploration satellite applications		
FIXED	FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (2200 – 2285 MHz) BFWA (2 285-2 300 MHz)	Paired with 2025 – 2110 Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 42230 Notice 75 of 2019. Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No.42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	Current RFSAP mandates assignments for fixed links and migration of other fixed links from other bands into this band where appropriate. It also provides assignments for BFWA where the band continues to be under-utilized and allows coexistence between BFWA systems and PtP links
MOBILE 5.391	MOBILE 5.391			
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.392			
5.392				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
2 290-2 300 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	2 290-2 300 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links, BFWA (2 285-2 300 MHz) (Coordination is expected prior to the implementation of these Fixed links and BFWA services)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 41512 Notice 145 of 2018	
2 300-2 450 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.384A	2 300-2 450 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.384A NF9	FAR 147 IMT2300 TDD (2300 – 2400 MHz) WLAN, FDDA and model ctrl. (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz)	RFSAP (GG50657, Notice No.4824 of 2024) ~~International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019) as amended.~~ Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version (above 2400 MHz)	As per RFSAP (GG50657, Notice No.4824 of 2024) the Authority concluded that utilisation of the frequency band 2300 MHz to 2400 MHz for IMT2300. All fixed services in the band should be cleared, except for FAR147 IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

CONTINUES ON PAGE 514 OF BOOK 5

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 725

7

November
November 2025

No. 53637

PART 5 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003

5 3 6 3 7



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Amateur Radiolocation	Amateur Radiolocation	RFID (2 400 – 2 483.5 MHz) ISM applications (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Radiodetermination Applications for Material Sensing	~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG No. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015.~~ Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ~~(Notice No. 279) of 30 March 2015.~~ GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan to be amended to incorporate capabilities and requirements for IMT2020.~~ Final Frequency Migration Plan 2019 (GG No. 42337 Notice 36 of 2019)	GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 supersedes GG 38641. Radiodetermination Applications for Material Sensing applications are consistent with Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations 5395 is not applicable to South Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	Amateur-satellite	Amateur-satellite (2400 – 2450 MHz)		
5.150 5.282 5.395	5.150 5.282 ~~5.395~~			
2 450-2 483.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	2 450-2 483.5 MHz FIXED MOBILE	WLAN, FDDA and model ctrl. (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) RFID (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) Non-Specific SRDs and low power video surveillance (2400 – 2483.5 MHz) ISM applications (2400 ~~2500 – 2483.5~~ MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version	
Radiolocation 5.150	Radiolocation 5.150			
2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE	2 483.5-2 500 MHz FIXED MOBILE	~~Fixed links~~ ~~PTP/PTMP(2400-2500 MHz)~~ ISM applications ~~The band (2 400-2 500 MHz) is designated for (5-150)~~	~~FS paired with 2300-2400 MHz~~ The band 2483.5-2500 MHz is identified for satellite component of IMT; Res.225 (WRC-23) applies	~~These FS FDD systems had to migrate from the band 2300-2400 MHz and therefore Fixed Links, PTP/PTMP are deleted.~~

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.351A	SRD's Aeronautical Mobile Video surveillance MSS (2483.5 – 2500 MHz) Res 365 (WRC-23) (MMSS) Res 212 (Rev. WRC-23) (MSS) Res 225 (Rev. WRC-23) (MSS)	Unmanned aerial vehicles only Some MSS systems are paired with 1610 – 1626.5 MHz Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version	Foot Note 5.399 is not relevant to South Africa.
RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398 Radiolocation 5.398A 5.150 5.368 5.372A 5.399 5.401 5.402 2 500-2 520 MHz	RADIODETERMINATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.398 Radiolocation 5.150 5.368 5.372A 5.399 5.401 5.402 2 500-2 520 MHz	IMT2600 ~~MTX~~ (2500 – 2570 2690 MHz)	Paired with 2620–2690 MHz International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No. 42829 Notice-600-of-2019). Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan on 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020).	To be consistent with “Option C3 shall apply in respect to South Africa” in RFSAP of 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020)
FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A NF9			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.412 2 520-2 655 MHz	2 520-2 655 MHz	HIBS (2500-2690 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG-43341 Notice 285 of 2020 Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan to be amended to incorporate capabilities and requirements for IMT2020; Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Resolution 218 (WRC-23)	IMT identification in all Regions A TU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the Footnote 5.409A of RR, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services

Page | 239
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.413 5.416	Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	HIBS (2500-2690 MHz)		IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa As per the Footnote 5.409A of RR, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
5.339 5.412 5.418B 5.418C	Space research (passive) 5.339 5.418B 5.418C	Earth exploration-satellite (passive)(2 640-2 655 MHz) Space research (passive) (2 640-2 655 MHz)		
2 655-2 670 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A	2 655-2 670 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A NF9	IMT2600 MTFX (2500 – 2570 2690 MHz) ~~IMT2600 MTFX (2500 – 2570 MHz)~~	~~Paired with MTFX (2500 – 2570 MHz)~~	To be consistent with “Option C3 shall apply in respect to South Africa” in RFSAP of 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B 5.413 5.416			Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-23) International Mobile Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No.42829 Notice 600 of 2019). Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan on 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020).. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 ~~Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan GG 43341 Notice 285 of 2020~~ (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	HIBS (2500-2690 MHz)	Resolution 218 (WRC-23)	As per the Footnote 5.409A of RR, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
Earth exploration-satellite (passive)			~~Radio Astronomy (2655-2690-MHz)~~ . See section 5	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149 5.412	Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149	Radio Astronomy (2655 – 2690 MHz) (Continuum measurement and galactic studies)	for coordination with radio astronomy	
2 670-2 690 MHz FIXED 5.410 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	2 670-2 690 MHz MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.384A 5.409A NF9 Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	IMT2600 MTTX (2500 – 2570 2690 MHz) IMT2600 MTTX (2500-2570 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan on 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020) Paired with 2500 – 2570 MHz International Mobile Resolution 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Telecommunication Roadmap (GG No. 42829 Notice 600 of 2019). Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Radio Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan to be	To be consistent with “Option C3 shall apply in respect to South Africa” in RFSAP of 22 May 2020 (GG 43341, Notice 285 of 2020) IMT identification in all Regions A TU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149 5.412	Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149	HIBS (2500-2690 MHz) Radio Astronomy (Continuum measurement and galactic studies)	amended to incorporate capabilities and requirements for IMT2020. Resolution 218 (WRC-23) See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	As per the Footnote 5.409A of RR, HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services
2 690-2 700 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.422	2 690-2 700 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing Radio Astronomy (Continuum measurement and galactic studies)		
2 700-2 900 MHz	2 700-2 900 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.337 Radiolocation 5.423 5.424	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 METEOROLOGICAL AIDS Radiolocation 5.423	Aeronautical radionavigation radars : Primary surveillance radar Meteorological radar Government Services Ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders		
2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A RADIONAVIGATION N 5.426 5.425 5.427	2 900-3 100 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.424A AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 5.425 5.427	Aeronautical radionavigation radars : Primary surveillance radar Meteorological radar		
3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration- satellite (active) Space research (active) 5.149 5.428	3 100-3 300 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) 5.149			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
3 300-3 400 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.149 5.429 5.429A 5.429B 5.430	3 300-3 400 MHz RADIOLOCATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF9 5.149 5.429A 5.429B	Radio astronomy (CH Molecules) IMT (3300-3400 MHz) Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-15)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy RFSAP (GG . 47788 Notice 2891 of 20 December 2022. Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6-7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) Develop a RFSAP for the band	IMT identification in 49 African countries ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
3 400-3 600 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.430A	3 400-3 600 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.430A NF9	BFWA IMT3500 TDD (3400 – 3600 MHz)	The band 3400–3600 MHz is also used for BFWA in some SADC countries RFSAP (GG . 47763 Notice 2879 of 19 December 2022. International Mobile Telecommunication (GG No. 42829 Notice 600 of 2019). Radio-Frequency Spectrum Assignment Plan (GG N. 38640) as amended 30 March 2015.	The band 3400 -3600 MHz is also used for BFWA in some SADC countries IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radiolocation 5.431	Radiolocation		Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
3 600-4 200 3 800 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.433B 5.434A 5.434B 5.435A	3 600-3 800 4 200-MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.434A 5.434B NF09	Fixed links (4 GHz) (3600 – 4200 MHz) BFWA (3600 – 3800 MHz) C-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/PTP links) (3600 – 4200 MHz) IMT (3600 – 3800 MHz)	~~The sub-band 3 600-3 800 MHz could be used for BFWA where frequency-sharing with FS PTP and/or FSS is feasible.~~ The band 3 600-3 800 MHz shall be used for IMT noting ITU-R Recommendation 1036-7 8. The channelling arrangement for PTP links in this band is based on ITU-R Recommendation F.635 latest version/Annex 1. ~~The sub-band 3 600-4 200 MHz band is used for~~	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
			medium and high capacity PTP links and FSS. In the band 3 600-3 800 MHz, FS PTP and FSS applications will have to operate on coordinated basis. Operators are encouraged to apply for spectrum licenses including registering all C-Band Earth stations on the ICASA online database RFSAP to be developed for this band	Development of the RFSAP will consider ITU RRB's Circular letter CCRR/78 specific Rules of Procedure (RoP) governing how the Radiocommunication Bureau should apply coordination procedures in the 3600-3800 MHz band, as part of the WRC-23 framework. This would address BFWA and the future of Fixed links.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
3 800-4 200 MHz FIXED	3 800-4 200 MHz FIXED NF14	Fixed links (4 GHz) (3600 – 4200 MHz) BFWA (3600 – 3800 MHz) C-band downlink (VSAT/SNG/PTP links) (3600 – 4200 MHz)	The channelling arrangement for PTP links in this band is based on ITU-R Recommendation F.635 Annex 1 latest version. The sub-band frequency band 3 600-4 200 MHz is used for medium and high capacity PTP links and FSS. In the band 3 600-3 800 MHz, FS-PTP and FSS applications will have to operate on co-ordinated basis. Licensees are encouraged to register all C-Band licenses including Earth stations on the ICASA online database.	Licensees are encouraged to register all C-Band licenses including Earth stations on the ICASA online database to facilitate dynamic and opportunistic sharing opportunities.
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)		Operators are encouraged to apply for spectrum licenses including registering all C-Band Earth stations on the ICASA online database.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Mobile	Mobile		Spectrum sharing regulations in progress. e.g. The development of Draft Regulations on Dynamic Spectrum Access and Opportunistic Spectrum Management in the Innovation Spectrum is in progress (GG 52415 No 6066 of 28 March 2025)	ICASA is mindful of the recent WRC-23 outcome for Region 1 on this band - NO CHANGE. No IMT identification in Region 1 and no mention of this band in ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa for IMT.
4 200-4 400 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.438	4 200-4 204 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438 STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL- SATELLITE (4 202 MHz) (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (passive)	Wireless avionics intra-communication systems Radio altimeters on board aircraft and associated ground transponders Radars		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	Space research (passive) 5.437 5.440			
5.437 5.439 5.440 4 400-4 500 MHz FIXED	4 204-4 400 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.436 AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.438 Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Space research (passive) 5.437 5.440	Wireless avionics intra-communication systems Radio altimeters on board aircraft and associated ground transponders		
	4 400-4 500 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Government services Outside Broadcast links		
MOBILE 5.440A	MOBILE NF15	Electronic News Gathering		
4 500-4 800 MHz FIXED	4 500-4 800 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz)	The band 4 500-4 800 MHz is part of the APP30B Plan	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.440A	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE NF15	Government services (FS) Outside Broadcast links Electronic News Gathering SRD (reservoir level probing radar)	(FSS space-to-Earth). Refer to Annex B. Ultra wideband applications (UWB) see ITU-R Recommendation SN.1896-1. Rec SM.1755 and Rep SM.2153-7 (latest versions)	
4 800-4 990 MHz FIXED MOBILE 5.440A 5.441A 5.441B 5.442	4 800-4 825 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15 MOBILE 5.441B NF9 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Government services Outside Broadcast Links IMT4800 TDD (4800-4990 MHz) Electronic News Gathering	Recommendation ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1 Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for this band	IMT identification in 26 African countries, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radio astronomy 5.443	Radio astronomy 5.443 NF15	Radio astronomy (Observations of formaldehyde (H ₂ CO) interstellar clouds)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
	4 825-4 835 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15	Outside Broadcast Links Government services		
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.441B NF9 NF15	IMT4800 TDD (4800-4990 MHz) Electronic News Gathering	Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for this band	IMT identification in 26 African countries, ATU-R, Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
	Radio astronomy 5.149	Radio astronomy (Observations of formaldehyde (H ₂ CO) interstellar clouds)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
	4 835-4 950 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Government services	Recommendation ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.339 5.443	MOBILE 5.441B NF9 NF15	Outside Broadcast Links IMT4800 TDD (4800-4990 MHz) Electronic News Gathering	Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	IMT identification in 26 African countries, ATU-R, Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
	Radio astronomy 4 950-4 990 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.441B 5.442 NF9 NF15	Radio astronomy (Observations of formaldehyde (H ₂ CO) interstellar clouds) Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Government services Outside Broadcast Links Electronic News Gathering IMT4800 TDD (4800-4990 MHz)	Recommendation ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1 Res. 223 (Rev. WRC-23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT identification in 26 African countries, ATU-R, Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	Earth exploration-satellite (passive) Radio astronomy Space research (passive) 5.149 5.339	Radio astronomy (Observations of formaldehyde (H ₂ CO) interstellar clouds)	RFSAP to be developed See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (passive) 5.149	4 990-5 000 MHz FIXED NF14 NF15 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile NF15 RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (passive) 5.149 NF15	Fixed links (4.8 GHz) (4400 – 5000 MHz) Outside Broadcast links Government Electronic News Gathering Radio astronomy (Observations of formaldehyde (H ₂ CO) interstellar clouds)	Recommendation ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1 See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
5 000-5 010 MHz	5 000-5 010 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N N-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			
5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space)	5 010-5 030 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE- SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (space-to-space) 5.443B 5.328B			
5.328B 5.443B 5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C	5 030-5 091 MHz AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (R) 5.443C			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.444	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443D AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.444	Microwave Landing System AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION (MLS) (precision approach and landing)]		
5 091-5 150 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.444A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.444	5 091-5 150 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.444A AERONAUTICAL MOBILE 5.444B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry) AERONAUTICAL MOBILE-SATELLITE (R) 5.443AA AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.444	Feeder links of non-GSO satellite systems in the MSS NGSO MSS feeder links (5091 – 5150 MHz) Surface applications at airports AMT (Air to ground) (5091-5250 MHz) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION (MLS) (precision approach and landing) (5030-5150 MHz)	Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC-15) (NGSO MSS) Resolution 748 (Rev.WRC-19) (AM(R)) Resolution 418 (Rev.WRC-19) (AMT)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5 150-5 250 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A	5 150-5 216 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS (5150-5250 MHz) NGSO MSS feeder links (~~509~~ 5150 – ~~5150~~ 5216 MHz) WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) AMT Air-to-ground (5091-5250 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19 Resolution 418 (Rev. WRC-19) (AMT)	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry) Radiodetermination-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.446 5.446C 5.447B 5.447C 5 216-5 250 MHz	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only – ITU Res229 WRC-19) AMT Air-to-ground (5091-5250 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Resolution 418 (Rev. WRC-19) (AMT)	
	AERONAUTICAL MOBILE (telemetry) (air to ground) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.446 5.446C 5.446D 5.447 5.447B 5.447C	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.447A MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.446B 5.446 5.446C ~~5.447B~~ 5.447C	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS (Earth-to-space) (5150-5250 MHz)	ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19	With the split in the band, this FN to be deleted in this sub-band - it applies only to the sub-band 5150-5216 MHz.
5 250-5 255 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.448A	5 250-5 255 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.447D MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F Space research 5.448A	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (indoor use only) Active spaceborne sensors Other than active spaceborne sensors (secondary basis)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ~~ITU~~ Resolution 229 revised WRC ~~19~~ 23 (WAS/RLAN)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.447E 5.448 5.448A				
5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.448A	5 255-5 350 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.447F 5.448A	WAS / RLAN (5150 – 5350 MHz) (Power Limitation-ITU Resolution-229-WRC-19) Indoor use only	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19 23 (WAS/RLAN)	
5.447E 5.448 5.448A				
5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 5.449	5 350-5 460 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.448B SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.448C AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 RADIOLOCATION 5.448D	Ground based airborne weather radars and associated airborne beacons		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION 5.448D				
5 460-5 470 MHz RADIONAVIGATION N 5.449 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.448D 5.448B	5 460-5 470 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.449 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.448D RADIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation 5.448B	Ground based airborne weather radars and associated airborne beacons	~~ITU Resolution 229 revised~~ ~~WRC-19~~	Res.229 doesn't apply to the band 5460-5470 MHz
5 470-5 570 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION N	5 470-5 570 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ~~ITU~~ Resolution 229 revised ~~WRC-19 23~~	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.448B 5.450 5.451	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.448B			
5 570-5 650 MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A RADIOLOCATION 5.450B	5 570-5 600MHz MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A RADIOLOCATION 5.450B 5.452 5 600-5 650MHz	~~Weather Radars (5600–5650 MHz)~~ WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz) Location Radar	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19 23	
			Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION			
	METEOROLOGICAL AIDS MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz)	ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19 23	
	RADIOLOCATION 5.450B	Ground based meteorological radars (5600 – 5650 MHz) ~~Weather Radars (5600 – 5650 MHz)~~		The band 5600-5650 could be used for meteorological purposes but these are ground based radars, operating under the RLS (see 5.452)
5.450 5.451 5.452	5.452			
5 650-5 725 MHz	5 650-5 670 MHz		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz) Indoor use only (Power limitation ITU Resolution 229 WRC-19)	ITU Resolution 229 revised WRC-19 23	
Amateur	Amateur Amateur-satellite (Earth-to- space)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Space research (deep space)	Space research (deep space) 5.282 ~~5.453~~			South Africa, the footnote 5.453 applies only to the band 5725-5850 MHz
5.282 5.451 5.453 5.454 5.455	5 670-5 725 MHz RADIOLOCATION MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.446A 5.450A Amateur Space research (deep space) ~~5.282~~ 5.453	WAS / RLAN (5470 – 5725 MHz) (indoor use only)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	5.282 applies only to the band 5650-5670 MHz
5 725-5 830 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Amateur	5 725-5 830 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Amateur Fixed NF16	RTT data (5795 – 5815 MHz) Fixed links (5725 – 5850 MHz) BFWA (5725-5850 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). BFWA in some SADC countries is limited to below 5850 MHz in order to protect FSS in	BFWA in some SADC countries is limited to below 5850 MHz in order to protect FSS in

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.150 5.451 5.453 5.455	5.150 5.453	ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz) ~~ISM (5725-5875 MHz)~~ RTTT (Road Transport and Traffic Telematics) (5795-5815 MHz) SRD applications (5725-5875 MHz) SRD - Transport and information control systems (5 805-5 815 MHz)	~~FSS in the band 5850-6425 MHz~~ Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version Transport information and control systems Recommendation ITU-R M.1453	the band 5850-6425 MHz
5 830-5 850 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth)	5 830-5 850 MHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite (space-to-Earth) Fixed NF16	Fixed links BFWA (5725 – 5850 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 3417238641, 3130 March 2015) BFWA in some SADC countries is limited to below 5850 MHz in order to protect FSS in the band 5850-6425 MHz	As per 5.453, the band 5725-5850 MHz is allocated to Fixed service on primary basis. However, fixed

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.150 5.451 5.453 5.455	5.150 5.453	ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz) SRD's – Reservoir Level Probing Radars	.	service shall not cause harmful interference to and shall not claim protection from other primary services SRD's – Reservoir Level Probing Radar SRD's – Reservoir Level Probing Radar application to be added to RFSR, Annexure B through an amendment.
5 850-5 925 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	5 850-5 925 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	PTP FIXED links (5850-5925 MHz) C-band uplink (V/SAT/SNG links) Fixed-satellite uplinks (PTP/V/SAT/SNG) (5850-6425 MHz) ISM applications (5725 – 5875 MHz) ~~ISM (5725-5875 MHz)~~	FS could be used for temporary OB links.	
MOBILE	MOBILE			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.150	5.150			
5 925-6 700 MHz FIXED 5.457 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B	5 925-6 425 MHz FIXED 5.457 NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B	Fixed links - Lower 6 GHz (5925-6425 MHz) BFWA Fixed-satellite uplinks (PTP/V/SAT/SNG) (5850-6425 MHz) ESVs (5925 – 6425 MHz) Radio astronomy (observation of Methanol) WAS/RLAN (5925-6425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.383 latest version. Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS. Resolution 902 (WRC-03) Consideration may be made for future License exempt provided it is feasible for the protection of incumbent service. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 – Annexure B as amended by GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 RFSAP to be developed for this band	Spectrum highest value use analysis and a followup RFSAP for

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.149 5.440 5.458 6 425-6 429 MHz		The development of Draft Regulations on Dynamic Spectrum Access and Opportunistic Spectrum Management in the Innovation Spectrum are in progress (GG 52415 No 6066 of 28 March 2025)	the 5925-6425 MHz band would identify suitable applications, including dynamic and opportunistic sharing opportunities.
	FIXED 5.457 NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.457E	Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA Fixed-satellite uplinks (PTP/N/SAT/SNG) (5850-6425 MHz) Radio astronomy (observation of Methanol) IMT Identification (6425-6429 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 – Annexure B as amended by GG No. 48643 (Notice 1822) of 23 May 2023 Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384 latest version. ~~Resolution 150 (WRC-12)~~ Resolution 220 (WRC 23)	Resolution does not apply to South Africa The U6 band is used for PTP links and for

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	STANDARD FREQUENCY AND TIME SIGNAL-	WAS/RLAN (6425-7125 MHz)	Channel plan to be developed within ITU-R Recommendation M1036-8 RFSAP to be developed for this band.	BFWA. The shared use between BFWA and FS links will be very difficult. Also, with the identification of this band for IMT, sharing with BFWA will not be possible. RFSAP will address these issues. Follow key Region 1 activities for the developments of RFSAP IMT identification in Region 1, and some countries in Regions 2 and 3, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa CEPT Mandate to develop conditions for shared use of the band between Mobile and RLAN. https://cept.org/files/1412/Mandate%20to%20CEPT%20upper%20

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	SATELLITE (6 427 MHz) (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.440 5.458 6 429-6700 MHz FIXED 5.457	Upper 6 GHz (6425-7110 MHz), BFWA Radio astronomy (observation of Methanol) IMT Identification (6429-6700 MHz) WAS/RLAN (6425-7125 MHz)	Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384 latest version. Resolution 150 (WRC 12) Resolution 220 (WRC 23) Channel plan to be developed within ITU-R Recommendation M1036-7 RFSAP to be developed for this band.	6%20GHz%20band.pdf IMT identification in Region 1, and some countries in Regions 2 and 3, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Follow key Region 1 activities for the developments of RFSAP CEPT Mandate to develop conditions for
	MOBILE 5.457E			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.440 5.458	5.458			shared use of the band between Mobile and RLAN. https://cept.org/files/1412/Mandate%20to%20CEPT%20upper%206%20GHz%20band.pdf
6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.457E	6 700-7 075 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) 5.441 MOBILE 5.457E	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) IMT Identification (6700-7125 MHz) WAS/RLAN (6425-7125 MHz)	Channelling plan for U6 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384 latest version. The band 6 725-7 025 MHz is part of the APP30B Plan (FSS Earth-to-space); refer to Annex B. Resolution 220 (WRC 23) ITU-R Recommendation M1036-7.8	IMT identification in Region 1, and some countries in Regions 2 and 3, A TU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.458 5.458A 5.458B	5.458 5.458A 5.458B		RFSAP to be developed for this band	Follow key Region 1 activities for the developments of RFSAP CEPT Mandate to develop conditions for shared use of the band between Mobile and RLAN. https://cept.org/files/1412/Mandate%20to%20CEPT%20upper%206%20GHz%20band.pdf
7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED	7 075-7 145 MHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (U6) (6425 – 7110 MHz) Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7425 MHz) IMT Identification (6700 - 7125 MHz) WAS/RLAN (6425-7125 MHz)	Channelling plan for U6 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.384 latest version. Channelling plan for L7 band is in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 latest version Annex 3. Resolution 220 (WRC 23) ITU-R Recommendation M1036-7.8	IMT identification in Region 1, and some countries in Regions 2 and 3, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025 IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
MOBILE 5.457E	MOBILE 5.457E			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.458 5.459	5.458		RFSAP to be developed for this band	Follow key Region 1 activities for the developments of RFSAP CEPT Mandate to develop conditions for shared use of the band between Mobile and RLAN. https://cept.org/files/1412/Mandate%20to%20CEPT%20upper%206%20GHz%20band.pdf
7 145-7 190 MHz FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	7 145-7 190 MHz FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	Fixed links ~~Lower 7 GHz~~ (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3 latest version Annex 3.	SANAS to erected a facility near Matjiesfontein
5.458 5.459	5.458			
7 190-7 235 MHz	7 190-7 235 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A 5.460B FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.460 5.458 5.459	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A 5.460B FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (except deep space) (Earth-to-space) 5.460 5.458	Tracking, telemetry and command for spacecraft operation Fixed Links (L7) (7110 – 7425 MHz)	~~SANAS to erected a facility near Matjiesfontein~~	SANAS to erected a facility near Matjiesfontein
7 235-7 250 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A FIXED MOBILE 5.458	7 235-7 250 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.460A FIXED NF14 MOBILE 5.458	Tracking, telemetry and command for spacecraft operation Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 latest version Annex 3.	SANAS to erected a facility near Matjiesfontein
7 250-7 300 MHz FIXED	7 250-7 300 MHz FIXED NF14	Fixed links - Lower 7 GHz (7110-7425 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 latest version Annex 3.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE 5.461	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461		~~RFSAP to be developed.~~	This band is used only for fixed links.
7 300-7 375 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.461	7 300-7 375 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461	Fixed links - ~~Lower 7 GHz~~ (7110-7425 MHz) and ~~Upper 7 GHz~~ (7425-7750 MHz) MSS (7250-735 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 latest version Annex 3. Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 latest version Annex 3. ~~RFSAP to be developed.~~	
7 375-7 450 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	7 375-7 450 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	Fixed links - ~~Lower 7 GHz~~ (7110-7425 MHz) and ~~Upper 7 GHz~~ (7425-7750 MHz)	Channelling plan for L7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3. Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461AA 5.461AB 5.461AC	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (GSO) 5.461AA 5.461AB 5.461AC		Rec. F.385 Annex 3 latest version.	
7 450-7 550 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL -SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461AA 5.461AB 5.461A 5.461AC	7 450-7 550 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (GSO) (space-to-Earth) MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (GSO) 5.461AA 5.461AB 5.461A 5.461AC	Fixed links - Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)	Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3 latest version.	
7 550-7 750 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	7 550-7 750 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	Fixed links - Upper 7 GHz (7425-7750 MHz)	Channelling plan for U7 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.385 Annex 3 latest version..	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461AA 5.461AB 5.461AC	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile MARITIME MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461AC			
7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	7 750-7 900 MHz FIXED NF14 METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE(non-GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.461B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	Fixed links ~~Lower 8 GHz~~ (7725-8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~4~~ latest version	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE	7 900-8 025 MHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.461	Fixed links ~~Lower 8 GHz~~ (7725-8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~4~~ latest version.	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
8 025-8 175 MHz	8 025-8 175 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A ~~5.463~~	Earth exploration satellite systems Fixed links - Lower 8 GHz (7725-8275 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~4~~ latest version .	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A	8 175-8 215 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463 5.462A 5.463	Earth exploration satellite systems Fixed links - ~~Lower 8 GHz~~ (7725-8275 MHz) Ground to air	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~4~~ latest version.	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
8 215-8 400 MHz	8 215-8 400 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED NF14	Ground to air Fixed links - ~~Lower-8 GHz~~ (7725-8275 MHz) and ~~Upper-8 GHz~~ (8275-8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~+~~ latest version.. Channelling plan for U8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~+~~ latest version..	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE 5.463			
5.462A	5.462A 5.463			
8 400-8 500 MHz	8 400-8 450 MHz			
FIXED	FIXED NF14	Fixed links - ~~Upper-8 GHz~~ (8275-8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~+~~ latest version..	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.465 5.466	SPACE RESEARCH(deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.465			
	8 450-8 500 MHz			
	FIXED NF14	Fixed links - ~~Upper-8 GHz~~ (8275-8500 MHz)	Channelling plan for L8 band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.386 Annex 2 ~~+~~ latest version..	Annex 1 is based on a 2 MHz frequency raster, which is not applied in South Africa in any frequency band

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)			Africa in any frequency band
8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.468 5.469	8 500-8 550 MHz RADIOLOCATION	RADARS, aeronautical radio navigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars.		
8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.468 5.469 5.469A	8 550-8 650 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.469A	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars		
8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION 5.468 5.469	8 650-8 750 MHz RADIOLOCATION	RADARS, aeronautical radio navigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars		
8 750-8 850 MHz	8 750-8 850 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.470 5.471	RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.470	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Airborne Doppler navigation aids (8 800 MHz)		
8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION N 5.472 5.473	8 850-9 000 MHz RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Shore-based radars		
9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	9 000-9 200 MHz AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.337 RADIOLOCATION	Approach radars RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Ground-based radars and associated airborne transponders		
5.471 5.473 A 9 200-9 300 MHz	5.473 A 9 200-9 225 MHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION 5.472 5.474 5.474D 9 225-9 300 MHz	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Harbour radars Shore-based radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
5.473 5.474 5.474D	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION MARITIME RADIONAVIGATION	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) Harbour radars RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Shore-based radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.474 5.474D			
9 300-9 500 MHz RADIONAVIGATION N 5.475 EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION	9 300-9 320 MHz RADIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A 9 320-9 500 MHz	Shore based radars (9380 – 9440 MHz) Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Airborne weather radars Ground-based radar beacons Ground-based radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.427 5.474 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A	RADIONAVIGATION except aeronautical radionavigation EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) SPACE RESEARCH (active) RADIOLOCATION AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION	Shore based radars (9380 – 9440 MHz) Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS: aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Airborne weather radars Ground-based radar beacons Ground-based radars Airborne weather radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
9 500-9 800 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION N SPACE RESEARCH (active)	5.427 5.474 5.475 5.475A 5.475B 5.476A 9 500-9 800 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	 Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS: aeronautical radionavigation e.g.	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.476A	5.476A	precision airfield approach radars		
9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) Fixed	9 800-9 900 MHz RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite (active) Space research (active) Fixed	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
5.477 5.478 5.478A 5.478B	5.478A 5.478B			
9 900-10 000 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed	9 900-9 975 MHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed 5.474D 5.479 9 975-10 000 MHz	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS. aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.474D 5.477 5.478 5.479	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C RADIOLOCATION Fixed Meteorological-satellite 5.474D 5.479	Field Disturbance and Doppler Apparatus (9200 – 9975 MHz) RADARS, aeronautical radionavigation e.g. precision airfield approach radars Weather radars Fixed Meteorological (9975-10025 Mhz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
10-10.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION	10-10.025 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED ~~NF14~~ MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	Fixed PtP Links Low power video links (10.0 – 10.15 GHz)	Rec ITU-R RS.2066-0 (EESS) Rec ITU-R RS.2065-0 (EESS)	NF14 is deleted as it is not listed in NF14 as it is not a PTP band

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Amateur	Meteorological-satellite 5.474D 5.479			
5.474D 5.479	10.025-10.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) 5.474A 5.474B 5.474C FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur 5.474D 5.479	Fixed PtP Links Low power video links (10.0 – 10.15 GHz) FS links or BFWA (10.15-10.3 GHz)	Rec ITU-R RS.2066-0 (EESS) Rec ITU-R RS.2065-0 (EESS) Paired with 10.5-10.65 GHz	
10.4-10.45 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	10.4-10.45 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIOLOCATION Amateur	Low power video links (10.0 – 10.15 GHz) BFWA (10.15 – 10.3 GHz) Motion sensors	Paired with 10.50-10.65 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 latest version Annex 1.	
10.45-10.5 GHz	10.45-10.5 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.481	RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite	Radiolocation Radars Motion Sensors		
10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	10.5-10.55 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE Radiolocation	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (Video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz) FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Paired with 10.15-10.30 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1 latest version.	
10.55-10.6 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	10.55-10.6 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz)	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Paired with 10.15-10.30 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Radiolocation	Radiolocation	FDDA (10.5 – 10.6 GHz)	with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1 latest version	
10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	10.6-10.68 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14	BFWA (10.5 – 10.65 GHz) SAP/SAB Applications (video connections) (10.5 – 10.68 GHz)	Paired with 10.15 – 10.3 GHz Channelling plan for 10.5 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1568 Annex 1 latest version. For sharing between EESS (passive) and the fixed and mobile service Res.751 (WRC-07) applies.	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	Radio astronomy (Non thermal synchrotron and enigmatic quasars) Motion sensors	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation 5.149 5.482 5.482A	RESEARCH (passive) Radiolocation 5.149 5.482 5.482A			
10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-	10.68-10.7 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.483	RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Radio astronomy (Non thermal synchrotron and enigmatic quasars)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
10.7-10.95 GHz FIXED	10.7-10.95 GHz FIXED NF14	Feeder links in the BSS (UL) Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz)	This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz). The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387.latest version The band is also available for FSS Planned services (see Appendix 30B). The use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited, can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484).	DTH doesn't apply to this sub band
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	~~DTH Applications under the FSS~~ The band is available for FSS Planned services (see Appendix 30B)	RFSAP to be developed for the band	
10.95-11.2 GHz	10.95-11.2 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED	FIXED NF14	Feeder links in the BSS (UL) Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz)	~~This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz).~~ The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387 latest version.. Resolution 155 ~~This band is also used for FSS (downlink) (VSAT/SNG/BSS-feeder links).~~ ~~The use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to can also be used for BSS-feeder links (see 5.484).~~ RFSAP to be developed for the band	Resolution 155 (WRC-19) applies to Earth stations on board unmanned aircraft, which operate with GSO networks in the FSS
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space) 5.484	DTH Applications under the FSS Ku-band downlink (VSAT/SNG)		
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile			
11.2-11.45 GHz	11.2-11.45 GHz	Feeder links in the BSS (uplink) Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz)	~~This band is used for Fixed links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz).~~ The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387 latest version.	
FIXED	FIXED NF14			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.441 (Earth-to-space) 5.484 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	DTH Applications ~~under the FSS~~	The band is also available for FSS Planned services (see Appendix 30B). The use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the ~~fixed-satellite~~ service FSS (Earth-to-space) is limited to can also be used for BSS feeder links (see 5.484). A RFSAP to be developed for the band.	
11.45-11.7 GHz FIXED	11.45-11.7 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7 – 11.7 GHz) Fixed-satellite downlinks (PTP/V/SAT/SNG), Feeder links in the BSS (uplink) DTH Applications ~~under the FSS~~	~~This band is used for Fixed Links (11 GHz) (10.7-11.7 GHz).~~ The channeling plan for FS Links are in accordance with ITU-R Rec.F387 latest version. This band is also used for FSS (downlink) (V/SAT/SNG)/BSS feeder links. The use of the band 10.7-11.7 GHz by the ~~fixed-satellite~~ service FSS (Earth-to-space) is limited to ~~can also be used~~	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		~~for~~ BSS feeder links (see 5.484). A RFSAP to be developed for this band	
11.7-12.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492 5.487 5.487A 12.5-12.75 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space)	11.7-12.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.492 FIXED-SATELLITE (non-GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.487 5.487A 12.5-12.75 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B (Earth-to-space)	Fixed links OB links Broadcast satellite systems BSS feeder links ENG FSS uplinks (VSAT/SNG)(12.5 – 12.75 GHz) Aeronautical Earth Stations/ESV/ESIM Applications NGSO FSS	This band is available for BSS in accordance with Appendix 30 of ITU RR. Refer to Annex B. Article 9.12 applies Res. 155 (WRC-195) applies	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.494 5.495 5.496		Fixed Links		
12.75-13.25 GHz FIXED	12.75-13.25 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (13 GHz) (12.75 – 13.25 GHz)	Channelling plan for 13 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.497 latest version. The band 12.75-13.25 GHz is part of the App30B Plan (FSS Earth-tospace) Article 9.12 applies Res. 172 (WRC-19) applies Res 121 (WRC-23)	Resolution 172 (WRC-19) was replaced by Res-121(WRC-23) ESIM on aircraft and vessels communicating with geostationary space stations in the fixed-satellite service
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441 5.496A	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.441 5.496A			
MOBILE Space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE Space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth)			
13.25-13.4 GHz	13.25-13.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A 5.499	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION 5.497 SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.498A	Airborne Doppler Radar Doppler navigation aids		
13.4-13.65 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) FIXED SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.499A 5.499B	13.4-13.65 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) FIXED SATELLITE (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.499A 5.499B	SRD: Radio Determination Allocations-Allocations Active spaceborne sensors Relay data from GSO space stations to associated Earth stations Relay data from GSO space stations to associated non-GSO space stations Space research	ITU-R Rec SM 1896-1 and Report ITU-R SM.2153-7 latest versions	
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.499C 5.499D			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH 5.499C 5.499D Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.499E 5.500 5.501 5.501B	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.499E 5.501B 5.499 5.499E 5.500 5.501 5.501B			
13.65-13.75 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.501A Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.499 5.500 5.501 5.501B	13.65-13.75 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH 5.501A Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.501B	FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz) RADIOLOCATION Active spaceborne sensors Other than active spaceborne sensors	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research 5.499 5.500 5.501 5.502 5.503	13.75-14 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A RADIOLOCATION Earth exploration-satellite Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) Space research 5.502 5.503	FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) FDDA (13.4 – 14 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015)	
14-14.25 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B	14-14.25 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A ~~5.457B~~ 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 ~~5.506B~~ NF17	FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz) Feeder links ~~for~~ for the BSS (14- 14.5 GHz)	Res 155 (WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft) Rec ITU-R M.1643-0 (aircraft earth stations) Earth Station onboard vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res 902 (Rev. WRC-23) (ESVs)	5.457B and 5.506 footnotes are not applicable to South Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION N 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A Space research 5.504A 5.505	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504C 5.506A Space research 5.504A		The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for ~~AES~~ UAS CNPC (aircraft-to-space station). RFSAP to be developed for this band.	Res 902 applies to the use of ESVs in this band ITU-R M.1643-0 Rec applies in the band RFSAP to be developed for the band 14-14.5 GHz due to the multiple services operating in this band (ESVs, UAS CNPC, aircraft earth stations, VSATs, etc) and the complex sharing environment. Cross-border coordination is required as per 5.509A (14.3 to 14.5 GHz).
14.25-14.3 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B	14.25-14.3 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17	FSS uplinks (PTP/V/SAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) ESVs (14 -14.5 GHz) Feeder links ~~for~~ for the BSS	Earth Station on-board vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res 155 (WRC-15)(WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft) Rec ITU-R M.1643-0 (aircraft earth stations)	5.457B and 5.506 footnotes are not applicable to South Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 N 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.508A Space research 5.504A 5.505 5.508	RADIONAVIGATION 5.504 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A Space research 5.504A ~~5.508A~~	Aeronautical earth stations/ESV/ESIM Applications Fixed links	Res. 902 (Rev. WRC-23) (ESVs) applies. The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for AES UAS CNPC (aircraft-to-space station). RFSAP to be developed for the band 14-14.5 GHz	Res 902 applies to the use of ESVs in this band ITU-R M.1643-0 Rec applies in the band Aeronautical earth stations/ESV/ESIM Applications are deleted since the band is not available for ESIMs (Res.156). Secondly, aeronautical is not linked with ESVs, which is associated with vessels (ship stations).

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
14.3-14.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B	14.3-14.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A ~~5.457B~~ 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 ~~5.506B~~ NF17	FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) ESVs (14 - 14.5 GHz) Feeder links ~~in~~ for the BSS (14 - 14.5 GHz) ~~Aeronautical earth stations/ESV/ESM Applications~~ ~~Fixed links~~	~~Earth Station on board vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 (Rev. WRC-23) (ESVs) applies.~~ The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for ~~AES UAS~~ ~~CNPP~~ (aircraft-to-space station). ~~Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0 (aircraft earth station) (WRC-15)~~ A RFSAP for the band 14-14.5 GHz to be developed.	5.457B and 5.506 foot notes are not applicable to South Africa Res 902 applies to the use of ESVs in this band ITU-R M.1643-0 Rec applies in the band
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Radionavigation-satellite 5.504A	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A ~~5.509A~~ Radionavigation-satellite 5.504A			5.509A foot note is not applicable to South Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
14.4-14.47 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.504A	14.4-14.47 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.484B 5.506 5.506B NF17 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.504A	FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) ESVs (14 - 14.5 GHz) Feeder links for the BSS (14 - 14.5 GHz) Aeronautical earth stations/ESV/ESIM Applications Fixed links	~~Earth Station on-board vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 (Rev. WRC-23) (ESVs) applies.~~ The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for ~~AES~~ UAS CNPC (aircraft-to-space station). ~~Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0 (aircraft earth station) (WRC-15)~~ A RFSAP to be developed for the band 14-14.5 GHz.	5.457B footnote is not applicable to South Africa Res 902 applies to the use of ESVs in this band ITU-R M.1643-0 Rec applies in the band
14.47-14.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B	14.47-14.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.457A 5.457B 5.484A 5.506 5.506B NF17	FSS uplinks (PTP/VSAT/SNG) (13.75-14.5 GHz) ESVs (14 - 14.5 GHz) Feeder links for the BSS (14 - 14.5 GHz)	~~Earth Station on-board vessels (ESV) also allowed under FSS; Res. 902 (Rev. WRC-23) (ESVs) applies.~~ The band 14.0-14.5 GHz may also be used for ~~AES~~ UAS CNPC (aircraft-to-space station).	5.457B and 5.506 footnotes are not applicable to South Africa Res 902 applies to the use of ESVs in this band

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.504A 5.509A Radio astronomy	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.504B 5.506A 5.509A Radio astronomy	Aeronautical earth stations/ESV/ESM4 Applications Fixed links Radio Astronomy (non-thermal synchrotron and enigmatic quasars)	Rec ITU-R M.1643-0 (aircraft earth station) See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy A RFSAP for the band 14-14.5 GHz to be developed.	ITU-R M.1643-0 Rec applies in the band
5.149 5.504A 14.5-14.75 GHz	5.149 5.504A 14.5-14.75 GHz			
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.509B 5.509C 5.509D 5.509E 5.509F 5.510	FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.509B 5.509C 5.509D 5.509E 5.509F 5.510	Fixed links - 15 GHz (14.5-15.35 GHz) Feeder links for the BSS (14 - 14.8 GHz)	Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636.latest version The band 14.5-14.8 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for some SADC countries. Refer to Annex B.	This band is included in NF14 Footnotes 5.509B, 5.509C, 5.509d, 5.509E and 5.509F are not applicable to South Africa There is no Annex B in the draft Band Plan
MOBILE Space research 5.509G	MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.509G	Relay data to GSO space stations from		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		associated Earth stations		
14.75-14.8 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510 MOBILE Space research 5.509G	14.75-14.8 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.510 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.509G	Fixed links - 15 GHz (14.5-15.35 GHz) Feeder links ~~##~~ for the BSS (14 - 14.8 GHz) Relay data to GSO space stations from associated Earth stations	Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636 latest version. The band 14.5-14.8 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for some SADC countries. ~~Refer to Annex B.~~ There is no Annex B in the draft Band Plan	
14.8-15.35 GHz FIXED MOBILE Space-research SPACE RESEARCH 5.510A	14.8-15.2 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH 5.510A Space-research 5.339 15.2-15.35 GHz	Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz)	Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636 latest version. .	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.339	FIXED NF14 MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (passive) ~~Space research-SPACE~~ RESEARCH 5.510A Space research (passive)	Fixed Links (15 GHz) (14.5 – 15.35 GHz)	Channelling plan for 15 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.636 latest version.	This band is included in NF14. According to 5.510A, the band 14.815.35 GHz could also be used on a primary basis, albeit for satellite systems at distances from the Earth of less than 2000000km.
5.339	5.339			
15.35-15.4 GHz	15.35-15.4 GHz			
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	Very long base interferometry Observations		
RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY	Radio Astronomy (non-thermal synchrotron and enigmatic quasars) Passive sensing		
SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)			
5.340 5.511	5.340			
15.4-15.41 GHz	15.4-15.41 GHz			
RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F	RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F	Radio Altimeters/Doppler Radars		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 15.43 GHz	AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N 15.43 GHz			
RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	15.4-15.43 GHz 15.41-15.43 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	Radio Altimeters/ Doppler Radars	ICAO: Guidelines on Radiocommunication (Annex 10)	
15.43-15.63 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.511A RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION N Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	15.43-15.63 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.511A RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIONAVIGATION Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS Radio Altimeters Doppler Radars	ICAO: Guidelines on Radiocommunication (Annex 10)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.511C	5.511C			
15.63-15.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIOLOCATION N Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	15.63-15.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.511E 5.511F AERONAUTICAL RADIOLOCATION Aeronautical mobile (OR) 5.511G	Radio Altimeters ~~Doppler~~ Doppler Radars	ICAO: Guidelines on Radiocommunication (Annex 10)	
15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.512 5.513	15.7-16.6 GHz RADIOLOCATION	~~Doppler~~ Doppler Radars Government Services	Altimeters / Distance measuring equipment	
16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space) space) 5.512 5.513	16.6-17.1 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research (deep space) (Earth-to-space) space)			
17.1-17.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION	17.1-17.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION	WAS / RLAN (17.1 – 17.3 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.512 5.513				
17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active)	17.2-17.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.513A	WAS / RLAN (17.1 – 17.3 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015).	
5.512 5.513 5.513A				
17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 5.516A 5.516B (space-to-Earth) Radiolocation	17.3-17.7 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516 (space-to-Earth) 5.516A 5.516B (non-GSO) (Earth-to-space) Radiolocation	Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS [HIGH DENSITY/APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS High Density FSS(space-to-Earth)]	The band 17.3-17.7 GHz is part of the APP30A Plan (Feeder Links for BSS) for many SADC countries; refer to Annex B. The band 17.3-17.7 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies.	
5.514				

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.517A 5.517B (Earth-to-space) 5.516 MOBILE	17.7-18.1 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.517A 5.517B (Earth-to-space) 5.516 ~~(non-GSO) (Earth-to-space)~~ MOBILE	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (17.3-18.1 GHz) ~~Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS~~ FSS ESIM (17.7-18.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ Resolution 169-GSO ESIM (WRC-19) Resolution 123-NGSO ESIM (WRC-23)	FSS ESIM is an application in this band according to Resolution 123. Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517B 5.517A 5.517B	18.1-18.4 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A ~~5.516B~~ 5.517A 5.517B (Earth-to-space) 5.520	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) BSS Feeder Links (18.1-18.4 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~	As per 5.516B 18.3-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
(Earth-to-space) 5.520 INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE 5.519 5.521	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE METEOROLOGICAL-SATELLITE (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.519	~~Feeder links of GSO-satellite systems in the BSS~~ Inter-satellite (18.1 -18.6 GHz)	Resolution 169 (Rev. WRC-19 23) Resolution 123 (WRC-23) Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	19.3 GHz band is applicable in Region 2 Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
18.4-18.6 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE	18.4-18.6 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS) Inter-satellite (18.1 -18.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 latest version Annex 1. Resolution 169 (WRC-19) Resolution 123 (WRC-23) Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	As per 5.516B 18.3-19.3 GHz band is applicable in Region 2 Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
18.6-18.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.522B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Space research (passive) 5.522A 5.522C	18.6-18.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.517A 5.522B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile Space research (passive) 5.522A ~~5.522C~~	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) Under FSS, only GSO and systems with orbit apogee greater than 20 000 km ESIMS (under the FSS) Passive Sensing	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ Resolution 169 (WRC-19) (ESIMS GSO FSS)	broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band 5.522C is applicable to South Africa
18.8-19.3 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	18.8-19.3 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) ~~5.516B~~ 5.517A ~~5.517B~~ 5.523A ~~5.517B~~	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~	As per 5.516B 18.3-

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.523A INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE	Inter-satellite (18.8-20.2 GHz)	Resolution 169 (Rev. WRC-19-23) Resolution 123 (WRC-23) Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	19.3 GHz band is applicable in Region 2 FSS ESIM is an application in this band according to Resolution 123. Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
19.3-19.67 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 5.517A 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E	19.3-19.67 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) 5.517A 5.523B 5.523C 5.523D 5.523E (Earth-to-space) 5.523B-5.523C 5.523D-5.523E	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7 – 19.7 GHz) FSS (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS ESIMS (under the FSS)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.595 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 169 (WRC-19)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
(Earth-to-space) 5.523B-5.523C 5.523D-5.523E INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A-5.523DA MOBILE	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A-5.523DA MOBILE	Inter-satellite (18.8-20.2 GHz)	Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
	19.6-19.7 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.523C-5.523D-5.523E (Earth-to-space) 5.523C-5.523D-5.523E MOBILE	Fixed Links (18 GHz) (17.7-19.7 GHz) Feeder links of non-GSO satellite systems in the MSS ESIMs (under the FSS)	Channelling plan for 18 GHz band in accordance with ITU R-Rec. F.595 latest version Annex 1. Resolution 169 (WRC-19)	
19.7-20.1 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A-5.484B 5.516B-5.517B 5.527A	19.7-20.1 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A-5.484B 5.516B-5.517B 5.527A INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A	ESIMs (under the FSS) GSO/FSS [HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS High Density FSS(space-to-Earth)] (19.7-20.2 GHz)	Resolution 123 (WRC-23) The band 19.7-20.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 applies. Resolution 156 (WRC-15) applies to ESIMs Resolution 143 (Rev. WRC-19) Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.524	Mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth)	Inter-satellite (18.8-20.2 GHz)		aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
20.1-20.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.517B 5.527A INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.524 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528	20.1-20.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.484A 5.484B 5.517B 5.527A INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.528	ESIMs (under the FSS) [HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS] High Density FSS (space-to-Earth)] (19.7-20.2 GHz) Inter-satellite (18.8-20.2 GHz)	Resolution 123 (WRC-23) The band 19.7-20.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 applies. Resolution 156 (WRC-15) applies to ESIMs Resolution 143 (Rev.WRC-19) Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
20.2-21.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	20.2-21.2 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Satellite Systems(TVRO)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)			
5.524 5.529A	5.529A			
21.2-21.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	21.2-21.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 .	
21.4-22 GHz FIXED MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B	21.4-22 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE BROADCASTING-SATELLITE 5.208B	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Broadcast satellite systems	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 . The use of BSS in this band is subject to the provisions of WRC-15 Resolutions 552 (Rev. WRC-19 23) , Resolution 554 (WRC-23) .	Stakeholders are requested to provide Information related to

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.530A 5.530B 22-22.24 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.531A 5.531B 5.531C 5.531D 5.531F 5.149	5.530A 5.530B 22-22.24 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile (R) 5.531A 5.531B 5.531C 5.531D 5.531F 5.149		~~and Res-553~~ (Rev. WRC-1523) and ~~Res-555~~ ” (Rev. WRC-15) was abrogated on 23 November 2019 (~~Resolution~~ 99 (Rev. WRC-19 23))	the use of BSS in this band Resolution 554 (WRC-12) applies to the use of BSS in the band 21.4-23 GHz
		Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Radio astronomy (red-shifted H ₂ O) Passive Sensing	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
22.2 -22.21 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.149	22.2 -22.21 FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.149	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz) Radio astronomy (red-shifted H ₂ O) Passive Sensing	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
22.21-22.5 GHz	22.21-22.5 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile RADIO ASTRONOMY	Radio astronomy (red-shifted H ₂ O)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing		
5.149 5.532	5.149 5.532			
22.5-22.55 GHz	22.5-22.55 GHz	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~	
FIXED	FIXED NF14			
MOBILE	MOBILE			
22.55-23.15 GHz	22.55-23.15 GHz	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with	
FIXED	FIXED NF14			
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A 5.149	MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) 5.532A 5.149		ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy Resolution 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection) Resolution 750 applies in the band for the protection of passive service. See 5.338A.	
23.15-23.55 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE	23.15-23.55 GHz FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE 5.338A MOBILE	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version Resolution 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection)	
23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED MOBILE	23.55-23.6 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE	Fixed Links (23 GHz) (21.2 – 23.6 GHz)	Channelling plan for 23 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.637 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~	
23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	23.6-24 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY	Radio astronomy (observation of ammonia and	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	continuum observations) Passive Sensing		
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	5.340			
24-24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	24-24.05 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Non-specific SRDs (24-24.25 GHz) ISM (24.0-24.25 GHz) SRD applications (24-24.25 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 latest version. The band 24.0-24.25 GHz is designated for ISM applications (5.150).	
5.150	5.150			
24.05-24.25 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active)	24.05-24.25 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Earth exploration-satellite (active)	FDDA (24.05 – 24.25 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). 30 March 2015).	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.150	5.150	SRDs (24-24.25 GHz) (Reservoir Level Probing Radar) ISM (24.0-24.25 GHz)	The band 24.0-24.25 GHz is designated for ISM applications (5.150). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 ITU-R Report SM.2153-7 latest version applies	
24.25-24.45 GHz FIXED	24.25-24.45 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed links – 26 GHz (24.25-26.5 GHz) IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1. Temporary fixed links for ENG/OB Resolution 242 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-67 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa. Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to
MOBILE except aeronautical aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB NF9			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
24.45-24.65 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB	24.45-24.65 GHz FIXED NF14 INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB NF9	Fixed links – 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Res 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection) Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 242 (WRC-19) 23 (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz Res 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection)	identify suitable applications, considering both IMT, Fixed Service (FS) links and sharing opportunities. IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa. Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications, considering both IMT, Fixed Service (FS) links and sharing opportunities.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
24.65-24.75 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB	24.65-24.75 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB NF9	Fixed links – 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) IMT (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 242 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz Res 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection)	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa. Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications, considering both IMT, Fixed Service (FS) links and sharing opportunities.
24.75-25.25 GHz FIXED	24.75-25.25 GHz FIXED NF14			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B MOBILE except aeronautical 5.338A 5.532AB	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.532B MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.338A 5.532AB NF9	Fixed links - 26 GHz (24.5-26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz) IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 242 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz Res 750 (Rev. WRC-19) (passive protection)	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications, considering both IMT, Fixed Service (FS) links and sharing opportunities.
25.25-25.5 GHz FIXED 5.534A	25.25-25.5 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz) BFWA (24.5-26.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 242 (WRC-19 23) (IMT)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.536	INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space) MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB NF9 Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space)	IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz Res 750 (Rev. WRC-19) (passive protection)	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
25.5-27 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED 5.534A	25.5-27 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (space-to Earth) 5.536B FIXED NF14	National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environment Satellite System (NPOESS) 25.5-27 GHz Fixed Links (26 GHz) (24.5 – 26.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 26 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 latest version Annex 1 latest version Annex 1 Resolution 242 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 currently being	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.536	INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space)	FWA (24.5-26.5 GHz)	updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed for the band 24.25-27.5 GHz Res 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection)	
MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB	MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB NF9	IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)		IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications, considering both IMT, Fixed Service (FS)
SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536C Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.536A	SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.536C Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.536A			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
				links and sharing opportunities.
27-27.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE 5.536	27-27.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE (Earth exploration-satellite applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (space research applications) 5.536 INTER-SATELLITE (transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space)	IMT TDD (24.25 – 27.5 GHz)	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036 – ~~6~~ latest version currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ RFSAP for the band 24.25 - 27.5 GHz to be developed Res 750 (Rev.WRC-19) (passive protection)	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB	MOBILE 5.338A 5.532AB NF9			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
27.5-28.5 GHz FIXED 5.537A	27.5-27.501 GHz FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), Beacon transmission for up-link power control) (FSS (space-to-Earth)) [HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS-Space] (Earth-to-space) (27.5-27.82 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz) and NGSO (27.5-29.1 GHz)	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2. The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 (Rev. WRC-19) (HDFSS) applies. The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links under the FSS (Earth-to-space). Resolution 169 (Rev. WRC-1923) (ESIMs GSO FSS) Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz)	NF18 applies to the band 27.5-28.35 GHz (paired with 31.0-31.3 GHz). Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.539	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.539			
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) (27.5-27.501 GHz)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE	MOBILE 5.538-5.540 27.501-27.82 GHz FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.539	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), Beacon transmission for up-link power control) (FSS (space-to-Earth)) (HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS-Space) (Earth-to-space) (27.5-27.82 Hz) ESIMS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz) and NGSO (27.529.1 GHz)	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2 . The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 (Rev. WRC-19) (HDFSS) applies. The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links under the FSS (Earth-to-space). Resolution 169 (Rev. WRC-1923) (ESIMs GSO FSS) Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS)	maritime ESIMs in this band Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) MOBILE			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.538 5.540	5.538 5.540		RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz).	5.538 applies to the band 27.500-27.501 GHz and is deleted
	27.82-28.45 GHz FIXED 5.537A NF14 NF18	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz), Beacon transmission for up-link power control FSS (space-to-Earth) ESIMsS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz) and NGSO (27.529.1 GHz) FSS for BSS feeder links	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2. The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 (Rev.WRC-19) (HDFSS) applies. The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links under the FSS (Earth-to-space); Resolution 169 (Rev.WRC-1923) (ESIMs GSO FSS) Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS)	NF18 applies to the band 27.5-28.35 GHz (paired with 31.0-31.3 GHz). Resolution 143 does not apply: With the split in the band, the HDFSS application and the associated Res. doesn't apply to the sub-band 27.82-28.45 GHz and is deleted.
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.539 INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A	Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)		Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) MOBILE 5.538 5.540 28.45-28.5 GHz		RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz).	NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
	FIXED 5.537A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517 5.517B 5.539	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz) Beacon transmission for up-link power control) FSS (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS HDFSS (Earth-to-space) (28.45-28.94 GHz) FSS for BSS feeder links ESIMS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz) and NGSO (27.529.1 GHz)	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2. The band 27.5-27.82 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 (Rev.WRC-19) (HDFSS) applies. The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links under the FSS (Earth-to-space). Resolution 169 (Rev.WRC-1923) (ESIMs GSO FSS)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band 5.538 applies to the band 27.500-27.501 GHz and is deleted

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) MOBILE ~~5.538~~ 5.540	Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz.	
28.5-29.1 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.523A 5.539	28.5-28.94 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.517B 5.523A 5.539	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz) Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Beacon transmission for up-link power control) (FSS (space-to Earth)) HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS HDFSS (Earth - to space) (under the FSS) (28.45-28.94 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2. The band 28.45-28.94 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res.143 (Rev.WRC19) (HDFSS) applies. The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the FSS for BSS feeder links under the FSS. Resolution 169 (Rev.WRC-1923) (ESIMs)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A	and NGSO (27.529.1 GHz) FSS for BSS feeder links Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	GSO FSS Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz	
MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540	MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540			
28.94-29.1 GHz	28.94-29.1 GHz			
FIXED NF14	FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (28 GHz) (27.5 – 29.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 Annex 2 latest version Annex 2.	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.517B 5.539	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.516B 5.517A 5.523A 5.517B 5.539	Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Beacon transmission for up-link power control (FSS (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) ESIMsS (under the FSS) GSO (27.5-29.5 GHz) and NGSO (27.529.1 GHz)	The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used for BSS feeder links under the FSS Resolution 169 (Rev. WRC-1923) (ESIMs GSO FSS) Res 123 (WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS)	

Page | 331
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540	Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Beacon transmission for up-link power control FSS for BSS feeder links Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	Resolution 679 (WRC-23)	
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541	29.46-29.5 FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.516B 5.517A 5.523C 5.523E 5.535A 5.539 5.541A	ESIMS (under the FSS) (27.5-29.5 GHz) – limited FSS (uplink) – limited to GSO systems and feeder links of non-NGSO-satellite systems in the MSS Feeder links of non-GSO-satellite systems in the MSS	Channelling plan for 28 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.748 latest Annex 2 latest version. Res 123 (Rev.WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 156 (Rev.WRC-23) (ESIMs GSO FSS) Resolution 169 (WRC-1923)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.540	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space) MOBILE Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.540	Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Beacon transmission for up-link power control (FSS space-to-earth) HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS HDFSS (in the FSS) (space-to-Earth) FSS for BSS feeder links Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	Res 155 (Rev.WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft) Res 143 (Rev.WRC19) (HDFSS) Res 679 (WRC-23) (ISS) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz.	
29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.517B 5.527A 5.539	29.5-29.9 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.517B 5.527A 5.539	Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) ESIMS (under the FSS) GSO and NGSO (29.5-30GHz)	Resolution 123 (WRC-23) the band 29.46-30.0 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res 123 (Rev.WRC-23) (ESIMs NGSO FSS) Res 156 (WRC-15-23) ESIMs	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.540 5.542	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.540	Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Beacon transmission for up-link power control (FSS (space-to-Earth)) ~~HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS~~ High Density FSS (Earth-to-space) (29.46-30 GHz) Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	GSO FSS Res. 155 (Rev. WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft) Resolution 679 (WRC-23) Res. 143 applies for HDFSS RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz.	standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band
29.9-30 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B	29.9-29.95 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.517B 5.527A 5.539	ESIMS (under the FSS) Transfer of data between stations	Resolution 123 (WRC-23) The band 29.46-30.0 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 applies for HDFSS	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.516B 5.517B 5.527A 5.539	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540	Beacon transmission for up-link power control ~~HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS~~ High Density FSS (space-to-Earth) (29.46-30 GHz) Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	Res 156 (WRC-15) applies for ESIM Res 155 (Rev.WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft) Res 143 (Rev.WRC19) (HDFSS) Resolution 679 (WRC-23) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz .	GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band With the splitting of the band, 5.538 doesn't apply to the sub-band 29.9-29.95 GHz.
	29.95-29.999 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.517B 5.539	ESIMS (under the FSS) Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) (27.501-29.999 GHz) Transfer of data between stations	~~The band 29.46-30.0 GHz is identified for HDFSS;~~ Res 156 (WRC-15) applies for ESIM Res 155 (Rev.WRC-19) (unmanned aircraft)	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 5.540 5.542	INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-space) Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.525 5.526 5.527 ~~5.538~~ 5.540	Telemetry, tracking and control Beacon transmission for up-link power control ~~HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS~~ High Density FSS(space-to-Earth) (29.46-30 GHz) Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	Resolution 123 (WRC-23) Res 143 (Rev.WRC-19) (HDFSS) Resolution 679 (WRC-23) RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz)	and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band With the splitting of the band, 5.538 doesn't apply to the sub-band 29.9-29.95 GHz.
	29.999-30 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.484A 5.484B 5.516B 5.527A 5.517B 5.539 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE 5.521A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (Earth-to-space) 5.541 5.543 Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-space)	ESIMS (under the FSS) NGSO (29.5-30 GHz) Beacon transmission for up-link power control Fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) Transfer of data between stations (EESS) Telemetry, tracking and control (EES) HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE FSS High Density FSS (space-to-Earth) (29.46-30 GHz) Inter-satellite (27.5-30 GHz)	~~The band 29.46-30.0 GHz is identified for HDFSS;~~ Res 156 (WRC-15) applies for ESIM Resolution 123 (WRC-23) ~~Res. 155 (WRC-19)~~(unmanned aircraft) Res.143 (Rev. WRC-19) applies for HDFSS ~~Res. 679 (WRC-23)~~ RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz).	Res 123 extends the ESIM framework to NGSO (in addition to GSO), ensuring continuity in protection standards and enabling broader deployment of aeronautical and maritime ESIMs in this band Resolution 155 (WRC-19) applies to Earth stations on board unmanned aircraft, which operate with GSO networks in the FSS is added.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	5.525 5.526 5.527 5.538 ~~5.540~~			5.540 does not apply to this band
30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) (Earth-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth)	30-31 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.529A		RFSAP to be developed for the band 27.5-31 GHz)	
31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543B MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544 5.545	31-31.3 GHz FIXED 5.338A 5.543B MOBILE Standard frequency and time signal-satellite (space-to-Earth) Space research 5.544 5.149	~~FIXED~~ (HAPS)] Fixed Links ~~Fixed-satellite links~~ Radio astronomy (Continuum Observations)	Paired with 27.5 – 28.35 GHz (base station to subscriber) Res. ~~edition~~ 167 (Rev. WRC-19 23) (HAPS) See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy Res 750 (Rev. WRC-19) (passive protection)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149				
31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	31.3-31.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Radio astronomy (Continuum Observations)	Radio astronomy (Continuum Observations)	
31.5-31.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed	31.5-31.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) Fixed 5.546 Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.546 5.149	Radio astronomy (Continuum Observations) Passive Sensing	Radio astronomy (Continuum Observations)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Mobile except aeronautical mobile 5.149 5.546				
31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	31.8-32 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
32-32.3 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	32-32.3 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.548	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1 latest version Annex 1. The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 applies.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
32.3-33 GHz FIXED 5.547A	32.3-33 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)		Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION N 5.547 5.547D 5.548	INTER-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION 5.547 5.548		Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ . The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies.	
33-33.4 GHz FIXED 5.547A RADIONAVIGATION N 5.547 5.547E	33-33.4 GHz FIXED 5.547A NF14 RADIONAVIGATION 5.547	HDFS (31.8 – 33.4 GHz)	Channelling plan for 32 GHz band in accordance with ITU-R Rec. F.1520 Annex 1 latest version ~~Annex 1~~ . The band 31.8-33.4 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
33.4-34.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION 5.549	33.4-34.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION	Government Services		
34.2-34.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION	34.2-34.7 GHz RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth-to-space)	Government Services		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (deep space) (Earth- to-space) 5.549				
34.7-35.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research 5.550 5.549	34.7-35.2 GHz RADIOLOCATION Space research	Government Services		
35.2-35.5 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION 5.549	35.2-35.5 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS RADIOLOCATION	Government Services		
35.5-36 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.549 5.549A	35.5-36 GHz METEOROLOGICAL AIDS EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) 5.549A	Government Services		
36-37 GHz	36-37 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.149 5.550A	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.149 5.550A	Government Services Passive Sensing Radio astronomy (HC3N and OH lines)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
37-37.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	37-37.5 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B NF9 SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz) HDFS (37-40 GHz) (5.547) IMT TDD (37-43.5 GHz)	Resolution 243 (WRC-19 23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 latest version currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP for the frequency range 37 – 43.5 GHz to be developed. IMT deployment is subject to the publication of the RFSAP.	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.547	5.547			
37.5-38 GHz FIXED	37.5-38 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz) HDFS (37-40 GHz) (5.547)	~~The band 37-40 GHz is identified for HDFS.~~ Res. ~~elution~~ 756 (Rev. WRC-12) applies. Res. ~~elution~~ 770 (WRC-19 23) (FSS) Res. ~~elution~~ 243 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) Channelling plan for 38 GHz band in accordance with ITU Rec. F.749 Annex 1. ~~Recommendation~~ -ITU-R M.1036-6 latest version currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R recommends TDD only (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C 5.550CA MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C 5.550CA MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B SPACE RESEARCH (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth)	IMT TDD (37-43.5 GHz)	RFSAP for the frequency range 37 - 43.5 GHz to be developed. IMT deployment is subject to the publication of the RFSAP.	Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.
5.547	5.547			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
38-39.5 GHz	38-39.5 GHz	Fixed Links (38 GHz) (37.0 – 39.5 GHz)	Channelling plan for 38 GHz band in accordance with ITU Rec. F.749 Annex 1.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
FIXED 5.550D	FIXED 5.550D NF14	HDPS (37-40 GHz) (5.547)	~~The band 37-40 GHz is identified for HDPS;~~ Resolution 75 (Rev. WRC-12) applies.	
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C	FIXED (HAPS) (38-39.5 GHz)	Resolution 770 (Rev. WRC-19 23) (FSS) Resolution 243 (WRC-19 23) (IMT)	
MOBILE 5.550B	MOBILE 5.550B NF9	IMT TDD (37-43.5 GHz)	Resolution 168 (Rev. WRC-23) (HAPS) Recommendation-ITU-R M.1036-6 latest version currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R recommends TDD only (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547	Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547			
39.5-40 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C MOBILE 5.550B	39.5-40 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C MOBILE 5.550B NF9	HDFS (37-40 GHz) (5.547) HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE High-density applications in the FSS (HDFS) (space-to-Earth) (39.5-40.5 GHz) IMT TDD (37-43.5 GHz) Fixed links	Res. ~~elution~~ 770 (WRC-19 23) (FSS) Res. ~~elution~~ 243 (WRC-19 23) (IMT) The band 39.5-40 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. ~~elution~~ 143 (Rev. WRC-19) applies (HDFS) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R recommends TDD only International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.550E	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.547 5.550E		RFSAP for the frequency range 37 - 43.5 GHz to be developed. IMT deployment is subject to the publication of the RFSAP.	Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.
40-40.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C	40-40.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C MOBILE 5.550B NF9	Government Services ~~HIGH DENSITY THE~~ High-density applications in the FSS (HDFSS) (space-to-Earth) (39.5-40.5 GHz)	The band 40-40.5 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Resolution 75 (Rev. WRC-12) applies. Res. 143 (Rev. WRC-19) (HDFSS)	WRC-23 abrogated Resolution 75 via Resolution 99 (Rev. WRC-23)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE 5.550B MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.550E	MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (Earth-to-space) Earth exploration-satellite (space-to-Earth) 5.550E	IMT (TDD) (37-43.5 GHz)	Res. ~~elution~~ 770 (WRC-19-23) (FSS) Res. ~~elution~~ 243 (WRC-19-23) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP for the frequency range 37 - 43.5 GHz to be developed. IMT deployment is subject to the publication of the RFSAP.	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis to be conducted to identify suitable applications and a follow-up RFSAP
40.5-41 GHz FIXED	40.5-41 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C	Fixed links (42 GHz) (40.5 – 43.5 GHz) HDFS (40.5-43.5 GHz) (5.547)	ITU-R F.2005 Annex 1 (channel plan) Res. ~~elution~~ 770 (WRC-19) (NGSO FSS)	WRC-23 abrogated Resolution 75 via Resolution 99 (Rev. WRC-23)

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.550C		IMT (TDD) (37-43.5 GHz)		
LAND MOBILE 5.550B	LAND MOBILE 5.550B		~~BEWA of MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz).~~ ~~The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HDFS;~~ ~~Resolution 75 (Rev. WRC-12) applies;~~ ~~Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT)~~ ~~Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R recommends TDD only~~ ~~(International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))~~ ~~RFSAP to be developed~~	IMT identification in all Regions A TU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.
BROADCASTING-BROADCASTING-SATELLITE	BROADCASTING-BROADCASTING-SATELLITE			
LAND MOBILE 5.550B	LAND MOBILE 5.550B Aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile			
5.547	5.547			
41-42.5 GHz FIXED	41-42.5 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed links (42 GHz) (40.5 – 43.5 GHz) HDFS (40.5-43.5 GHz) (5.547)	ITU-R F.2005 Annex 1 (channel plan)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C LAND MOBILE 5.550B	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.550C LAND MOBILE 5.550B	IMT (TDD) (37-43.5 GHz)	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) (NGSO FSS) Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT) BEWA or MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz). The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HDFS. Resolution 75 (Rev. WRC-12) applies. Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-6 7 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed	IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023 Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications. Respect 5.551H/5.551IRAS
BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE LAND MOBILE 5.550B	BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE LAND MOBILE 5.550B			
Aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile	Aeronautical mobile Maritime mobile			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.547 5.551F 5.551H 5.551I	5.547 5.551H 5.551I			protection constraints; reinforce with KCAA where applicable
42.5-43.5 GHz FIXED	42.5-43.5 GHz FIXED NF14	Fixed links (42 GHz) (40.5 – 43.5 GHz) HDFS (40.5-43.5 GHz) (5.547)	~~BEWA or MWS (40.5-43.5 GHz).~~ ITU-R F.2005 Annex 1 (channel plan) The band 40.5-43.5 GHz is identified for HDFS; Resolution 75 (Rev. WRC-12) applies.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552	FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.552			IMT identification in all Regions ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile 5.550B	IMT (TDD) (37-43.5 GHz) Government Services (43.5-45.5 GHz)	Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-67 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT))	Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to identify suitable applications.
RADIO ASTRONOMY	RADIO ASTRONOMY		RFSAP to be developed	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149 5.547	5.149 5.547	Radio astronomy (Observation of silicon monoxide)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
43.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- N SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION N-SATELLITE	43.5-45.5 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.554 45.5-47 GHz MOBILE 5.553 5.553A	Government Services (43.5-45.5 GHz)		[018] suggested adding "Government Services" to the band
	MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION	IMT (TDD) (45.5-47 GHz)	Resolution 244 (WRC-19) (IMT) ~~Recommendation~~ ITU-R M.1036-76 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed	IMT identification in 35 African countries ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa Spectrum highest-value analysis and a follow-up RFSAP to be conducted to

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.554	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE			identify suitable applications.
47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	5.554 47-47.2 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE	Amateur Amateur satellite		
47.2-47.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552	47.2-47.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552	~~FIXED~~ FS (HAPS)	Res. 122 (Rev. WRC-19) ITU-R F.1500 (HAPS) Res. ~~644~~ 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E-to-s) non-GSO/GSO sharing: Res. 770 (Rev. WRC-23) and Res. 771 (WRC-19) apply for non-GSO FSS in 47.2-50.2 GHz	IMT identification in 50 African countries and Region 2 ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE 5.553B	MOBILE 5.553B	IMT	Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-76 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed	Spectrum Roadmap For Africa
5.552A 47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A	5.552A 47.5-47.9 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A	The band 47.5-47.9 GHz is identified for HFSS; Res. 143 applies. HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE High-density applications in the FSS (HFSS) (space-to-Earth)]	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E-to-s) Res. 143 (Rev. WRC-19) (HFSS s-to-E) ITU-R S.2461 (2019) (HFSS spectrum needs; 47.5-47.9 GHz s-to-E, GSO-only)	
MOBILE 5.553B	MOBILE 5.553B	IMT (TDD) 47.2-48.2 GHz	Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-76 currently being	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
			updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP to be developed	
47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552	47.9-48.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552	~~FIXED~~ FS (HAPS) FSS uplinks (E-to-s), especially BSS feeder uplinks (within 47.2-49.2 GHz per 5.552), IMT (TDD) (47.5-48.5 GHz)	ITU-R F.1500 (HAPS) Resolution 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO FSS in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E-to-s) Resolution 243 (WRC-19) (IMT) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-76 currently being updated and revised within the ITU-R (International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT)) RFSAP for the band 47.5-48.5 GHz to be developed	
MOBILE 5.553B 5.552A	MOBILE 5.553B 5.552A			
48.2-48.54 GHz	48.2-48.54 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE	FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B MOBILE	HIGH-DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE High-density applications in the FSS (HDFSS) (space-to-Earth)] (48.2-48.54 GHz) FSS (space-to-Earth) (48.2-48.54 GHz) is limited to GSO FSS uplinks (E-to-s) (incl. NGSO)	The band 48.2-48.54 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 (WRC-19) (HDFSS) applies. Res. 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO FSS in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E-to-s) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-76 currently being updated and revised to be developed within the ITU-R	
48.54-49.44 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE	48.54-48.94 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE 5.149 5.340 5.555 48.94-49.04 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE		Res. 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E-to-s) Res. 770 (WRC-19) applies (non-GSO FSS)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.340 5.555 49.04-49.44 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.550C 5.552 MOBILE	Radio astronomy (diatomic molecules and other molecules)	See section 5 for coordination with radio astronomy	
5.149 5.340 5.555 49.44-50.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.550C 5.552 (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B	5.149 5.340 5.555 49.44-50.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.550C 5.552 (GSO) (space-to-Earth) 5.516B 5.554A 5.555B	HIGH DENSITY APPLICATIONS IN THE High-density applications in the FSS (HDFSS) (space-to-Earth) (49.44- 50.2 GHz) FSS (space-to-Earth) (49.44-50.2 GHz) is limited to GSO	Res. ~~770~~ 770 (WRC-19) for non-GSO in 47.2-50.2 GHz (E- to-s) The band 49.44-50.2 GHz is identified for HDFSS; Res. 143 (WRC-19) applies (HDFSS). Res. 750 applies. Res. 143 (Rev. WRC-19)	
MOBILE	MOBILE			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	50.2-50.4 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340		Resolution 143 (REV. WRC-19)	
50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.550C MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	50.4-51.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.338A 5.550C MOBILE Mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space)	Fixed links	Resolution 770 (WRC-19) 50.4-51.4 GHz (E-to-s) Res. 750 applies.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
51.4-52.4 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.555C MOBILE 5.338A 5.547 5.556	51.4-52.4 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (GSO) (Earth-to-space) 5.555C MOBILE 5.547 5.556	Fixed links (52 GHz) (51.4-52.6 GHz) incl. HDFS (51.4-52.6 GHz) (5.547)	The band 51.4-52.6 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res.75 Res. 750 applies. ITU Rec. F.1496, Annex 1 FSS (Earth-to-space) is limited to GSO networks (ant size min 2.4m)	Res.75 was deleted by WRC23
52.4-52.6 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE 5.547 5.556	52.4-52.6 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE 5.547 5.556	HDFS (51.4-52.6 GHz) (5.547)	ITU Rec. F.1496, Annex 1	
52.6-54.25 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	52.6-54.25 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS)	Res. 750 (WRC-19) applies.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.556	5.340 5.556			
54.25-55.78 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.556A	54.25-55.78 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS) GSO inter-satellite links (per 5.556A)		
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.556B 55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A FIXED 5.557A	55.78-56.9 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED 5.557A NF14 INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS) Fixed links (55.78-57.0 GHz) HDFS (55.78-59 GHz) (5.547)	The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023

CONTINUES ON PAGE 642 OF BOOK 6

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 725

7

November
November 2025

No. 53637

PART 6 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003



5 3 6 3 7



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.557	5.547			
56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	56.9-57 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS) Fixed links (55.78-57.0 GHz) HDFS (55.78-59 GHz) (5.547) Transmission from HEO to LEO	The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies. Channelling plan for the 55.78-57.0 GHz band is in accordance with ITU Rec. F.1497, Annex 1	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
INTER-SATELLITE 5.558A MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.557	INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.558A INTER-SATELLITE (non-GSO) MOBILE 5.558 SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547			
57-58.2 GHz	57-58.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	FIXED NF14	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) Fixed links (62 GHz or V-Band) (57–66 GHz) HDFS (55.78–59 GHz) (5.547) Point-to-Point Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) in 57–64 GHz	The band 55.78–59 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies. FS channel plan in ITU-R F.1497 Annex 2, Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments, (GG Number 40436, 22 November 2016). Inter-satellite limits: 5.556A.	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
INTER-SATELLITE 5.556A	INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A		ITU-R Recommendation M.2003 latest version (“Multiple Gigabit Wireless Systems in frequencies around 60 GHz”) Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015-GG 40436	
MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558	Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) WAS/RLAN in 57–71 GHz SRD applications (57 – 64 GHz), incl. Level Probing Radar (LPR) 57–64 GHz	Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015-GG 40436 (No-Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (as amended): GN 279, GG 38641 (30 Mar 2015)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547 5.557	SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.547	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS) Radiodetermination Applications 57-64GHz (per Annex. B)		
58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED	58.2-59 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED NF14 MOBILE	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) Fixed links (62 GHz or V-Band) (57-66 GHz) HDFS (55.78-59 GHz) (5.547) Point-to-Point Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) in 57-64 GHz Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) WAS/RLAN in 57-71 GHz	The band 55.78-59 GHz is identified for HDFS; Res. 75 applies. FS channel plan ITU-R F.1497 (Annex 2). Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments, (GG Number 40436, 22 November 2016) ITU-R Recommendation M.2003 latest version (“Multiple Gigabit Wireless Systems in frequencies around 60 GHz”)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SRD applications (57 – 64 GHz), incl. Level Probing Radar (LPR) 57–64 GHz	Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (GG 40436) (No Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (as amended): GN 279, GG 38641 (30 Mar 2015), as amended	
5.547 5.556	5.547 5.556	Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz) (EESS/SRS) Radiodetermination Applications 57–64GHz (per Annex. B)		Radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements (5.556)
59-59.3 GHz	59-59.3 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	FIXED	Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems WAS/RLAN Passive Sensing (53.6 – 59.3 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments, (GG Number 40436, 22 November 2016) ITU Rec. F.1497, Annex 2	
FIXED		Fixed links (62 GHz or V-Band) (57-66 GHz)	Inter-satellite limits: 5.556A.	
INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.556A	Point-to-Point Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) in 57–64 GHz	ITU-R Recommendation M.2003 latest version (“Multiple Gigabit Wireless Systems in frequencies around 60 GHz”) Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015-GG 40436 (“No Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (as amended): GN 279, GG 38641 (30 Mar 2015), as amended	
MOBILE 5.558	MOBILE 5.558	Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) WAS/RLAN in 57-71 GHz SRD applications (57 – 64 GHz)	The band 59 - 61 GHz reserved for government use.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION 5.559	RADIOLOCATION 5.559	Government Services Radiodetermination Applications 57-64GHz (per Annex. B)		
SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	SPACE RESEARCH (passive)			
59.3-64 GHz FIXED	59.3-64 GHz FIXED	Fixed links (62 GHz or V-Band) (57-66 GHz)	ITU Rec. F.1497, Annex 2	Stakeholders are invited to comment on adding this band to NF14
INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) / WAS/RLAN in 57-71 GHz SRD applications (57 – 64 GHz) Point-to-Point Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) in 57-64 GHz Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) 63.72-65.88 GHz (per Annex. B)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436, 22 November 2016) Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 ITU-R Recommendation M.2003 latest version (“Multiple-Gigabit-Wireless Systems in frequencies around 60 GHz”) Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 GG 40436 (No-Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations, 2015 (as	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION 5.559	RADIOLOCATION 5.559	Government Services (59 - 61 GHz) Radiodetermination Applications 57-64GHz (per Annex. B)	amended): GN 279, GG 38641 (30 Mar 2015), as amended The band 61-61.5 GHz is designated for ISM applications (5.138). ETSI EN 302 567 (MGWS), EN 302 217 (P4P FS), EN 302 729 / EN 302 372 (radiodetermination), EN 302 686 / EN 301 091 (ITS/TTT), as applicable The band 59 - 61 GHz reserved for government use.	
5.138 64-65 GHz FIXED	5.138 64-65 GHz FIXED	Point-to-Point, Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) 64-66 GHz The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HFDS	The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HFDS (5.547); Res.75 applies. ITU-R F.1497 (Annex 3)	Stakeholders are invited to comment on adding this band to NF14 Resolution 75 was arrogated as from

Page | 368
National Table of Frequency Allocations

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
FIXED	FIXED	Fixed links (62 GHz or V-Band) (57-66 GHz) Point-to-Point, Digital Fixed Radio Systems (DFRS) 64-66GHz The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HDFS	The band 64-66 GHz is identified for HDFS (S-547); Res.75 applies. ITU-R F.1497 (Annex 3)	Resolution 75 was abrogated as from 16 December 2023
INTER-SATELLITE	INTER-SATELLITE		Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436, 22 November 2016)	
MOBILE except aeronautical mobile	MOBILE except aeronautical mobile		ITU-R Recommendation M.2003 latest version ("Multiple Gigabit Wireless Systems in frequencies around 60 GHz") Amendment to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations 2015 GG 40436 (Notice 781 of 2016), (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023.	
		Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) WAS/RLAN	RFSAP to be developed for this band	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH 5.547	SPACE RESEARCH 5.547	Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) 63.72-65.88 GHz (per Annex. B)		
66-71 GHz INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553 5.558 5.559AA	66-71 GHz INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.553 5.558 5.559AA	IMT (TDD) (66-71 GHz) Multiple GIGABIT wireless systems (MGWS) WAS/RLAN	Res. ~~olution~~ 241 (WRC-19 23) Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-76 latest version currently being updated revised within the ITU-R (candidate band for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in line with Res. 241 (WRC-19 23)) RFSAP to be developed for this band . ~~Amendment to the~~ Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations 2015, ~~GG-40436~~ (~~Notice 781 of 2016~~) (GG. No.	IMT identification in all regions, ATU-R Recommendation 008-0, JULY 2025, IMT Spectrum Roadmap For Africa

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION N RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554	MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.554		38641, Notice 279 of 30 March 2015), Annex B as amended by GG 48643 Notice 1822 of 23 May 2023.	
71-74 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	71-74 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz) Government use Fixed links (71-76 GHz)	Paired with 81 – 86 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436 Notice 781 , 22 November 2016)	
74-76 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth)	74-76 GHz FIXED NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE BROADCASTING BROADCASTING-SATELLITE Space research (space-to-Earth)	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (71 – 76 GHz)	Paired with 81 – 86 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436 Notice 781 , 22 November 2016)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.561	5.561	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B)		
76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	76-77.5 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B) RTTT (76 – 77 GHz) ~~SRD – Road~~ Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT) Applications ~~Radar~~ (76 – 77 GHz) (per Annex. B) Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT) Applications for Obstacle Detection Radars for rotorcraft use 76-77GHz (per Annex. B) Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT) Applications for Automotive Short Range Radars (SRR) 77-81GHz (per Annex. B)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations as amended (Annex B) (GG. No. 38641, Notice 279, 30 March 2015). Common international SRD band; see ITU-R Rec. SM.1896 and Rec. M.1452 latest version applies.	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION 5.559B Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	77.5-78 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE RADIOLOCATION 5.559B Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B) Short-range radars from ground-based applications, including automotive radars Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT) Applications for Automotive Short Range Radars (SRR) 77-81GHz (per Annex. B)		
78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560	78-79 GHz RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Radio astronomy Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.560	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B) Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
		Applications for Automotive Short Range Radars (SRR) 77-81GHz (per Annex. B)		
79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	79-81 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B) Transport and Traffic Telematics (TTT) Applications for Automotive Short Range Radars (SRR) 77-81GHz (per Annex. B)		
81-84 GHz FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	81-81.5 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81-86 GHz)	Paired with 71 – 76 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436 Notice 781, 22 November 2016)	

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth)	RADIO ASTRONOMY Amateur Amateur-satellite Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.561A 81.5-84 GHz	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B)		
5.149 5.561A 84-86 GHz	FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY Space research (space-to-Earth) 5.149 5.561A	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81-86 GHz) Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B)	Paired with 71 – 76 GHz. Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436 Notice 781, 22 November 2016)	
FIXED 5.338A FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) 5.561B MOBILE	84-86 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) ~~5.561B~~ MOBILE	Fixed Links (80 GHz) (81-86 GHz)	Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations Amendments (GG Number 40436 Notice 781, 22 November 2016)	This FN doesn't apply to South Africa and should be deleted.

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149	Radiodetermination Applications 75-85GHz (per Annex. B)		
86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	86-92 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340			
92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	92-94 GHz FIXED 5.338A NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149			
94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy	94-94.1 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) RADIOLOCATION SPACE RESEARCH (active) Radio astronomy	Spaceborne cloud radars Short Range Radar. Cloud profile radar. Spaceborne cloud radars		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.562 5.562A	5.562 5.562A			
94.1-95 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	94.1-95 GHz FIXED NF14 MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	Short Range Radar		
95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIO NAVIGATION RADIO NAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554	95-100 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION RADIO NAVIGATION RADIO NAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554			
100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	100-102 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive sensing		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.340 5.341				
102-105 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341	102-105 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341			
105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	105-109.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	Space-based radio astronomy		
109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	109.5-111.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	Passive Sensing		
111.8-114.25 GHz FIXED	111.8-114.25 GHz FIXED			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	Space-based radio astronomy		
114.25-116 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341	114.25-116 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341			
116-119.98 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.341	116-119.98 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.341	Passive Sensing		
119.98-122.25 GHz	119.98-122.25 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.138 5.341	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562C SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.138 5.341	Passive Sensing (114.25 – 122.25 GHz) SRD 122-122.25GHz (per Annex. B)		
122.25-123 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur 5.138	122.25-123 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 Amateur 5.138	Collision Avoidance Automation SRD's (per Annex. B)		
123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.562D 5.149 5.554	123-130 GHz FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.149 5.554			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
130-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY	130-133.5 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.562A			
5.149 5.562A	133.5-134 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (active) 5.562E FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.562A			
134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR- SATELLITE Radio astronomy	134-136 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy			
136-141 GHz	136-141 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149	RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149			
141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149	141-148.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION 5.149			
148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	148.5-151.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing		
151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION	151.5-155.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.149	5.149			
155.5-158.5 GHz FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	155.5-158.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) FIXED MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.562F 5.562G	Passive Sensing		
158.5-164 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	158.5-164 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
164-167 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY	164-167 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive Sensing		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	5.340			
167-174.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149 5.562D	167-174.5 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558 5.149			
174.5-174.8 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558	174.5-174.8 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE MOBILE 5.558			
174.8-182 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	174.8-182 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)		
182-185 GHz	182-185 GHz			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)		
185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	185-190 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) INTER-SATELLITE (GSO) 5.562H SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)		
190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	190-191.8 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive sensing (174.8 – 191.8 GHz)		
191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE	191.8-200 GHz FIXED INTER-SATELLITE			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554	MOBILE 5.558 MOBILE-SATELLITE RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE 5.149 5.341 5.554			
200-209 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A	200-209 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.341 5.563A	Passive sensing.		
209-217 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341	209-217 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.341			
217-226 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)	217-226 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space)			

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.562B 5.149 5.341	Space-based radio astronomy		
226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	226-231.5 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340	Passive Sensing (226 – 232 GHz)		
231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation	231.5-232 GHz FIXED MOBILE Radiolocation			
232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation	232-235 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to- Earth) MOBILE Radiolocation			
235-238 GHz	235-237.9 GHz			SADC 2024 [SADC2024]

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) 5.563 AA FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) 5.563 AA FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563 A 5.563 B 237.9-238 GHz	Passive Sensing		
5.563 A 5.563 B	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (active) EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) 5.563 AA FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) SPACE RESEARCH (active) SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.563 A 5.563 B			SADC 2024 [SADC2024]
5.563 A 5.563 B 238-239.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION	238-239.2 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth) MOBILE RADIOLOCATION RADIONAVIGATION			SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE			
239.2-240 GHz	239.2-240 GHz			SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)			
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE			
238-240 GHz	238-240 GHz			
FIXED	FIXED			
FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)	FIXED-SATELLITE (space-to-Earth)			
MOBILE	MOBILE			
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
RADIONAVIGATION	RADIONAVIGATION			
RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE	RADIONAVIGATION-SATELLITE			
240-241 GHz	240-241 GHz			
EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)			
FIXED	FIXED			
MOBILE	MOBILE			
RADIOLOCATION	RADIOLOCATION			
				SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIOLOCATION 241-242.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149	241-242.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149			SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]
242.2-244.2 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149	242.2-244.2 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149	SRD 244-246GHz (per Annex. B)		SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]
244.2-247.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite	244.2-247.2 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION- SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149			SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.138 5.149		SRD 244-246GHz (per Annex. B)		
247.2-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149	247.2-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.149			SADC 2024 [SADC2024] and RR 2024 [RR2024]
241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149	241-248 GHz RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIOLOCATION Amateur Amateur-satellite 5.138 5.149			
248-250 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.149	248-250 GHz AMATEUR AMATEUR-SATELLITE Radio astronomy 5.149			
250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive)	250-252 GHz EARTH EXPLORATION-SATELLITE (passive) RADIO ASTRONOMY	Passive Sensing		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
RADIO ASTRONOMY SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.563 A	SPACE RESEARCH (passive) 5.340 5.563 A			
252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554	252-265 GHz FIXED MOBILE MOBILE-SATELLITE (Earth-to- space) RADIO ASTRONOMY RADIONAVIGATION RADIONAVIGATION- SATELLITE 5.149 5.554			
265-275 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to-space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563 A	265-275 GHz FIXED FIXED-SATELLITE (Earth-to- space) MOBILE RADIO ASTRONOMY 5.149 5.563 A			
275-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565	275-1 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565	Radio astronomy service Earth exploration-satellite service (passive)		

ITU Region 1 allocations and footnotes	South African allocations and footnotes	Typical Applications	Notes and Comments	Summary of analysis (to be deleted)
5.564A 5.565	5.564A	Space research (passive)		
	1 000-3 000 GHz (Not allocated) 5.565		Assignments may be considered for Amateur services on a secondary basis above 1000 GHz	
	5.564A			

5 RADIO ASTRONOMY

The Astronomy Geographic Act, 2007 (AGA Act No. 21 of 2007) provides the legal basis and framework for the declaration of astronomy advantage area and protection of such areas from harmful radio frequency interference that may hamper the cosmic observations by scientific instruments located within those areas. The Authority develops the national spectrum allocation, assign frequencies to licensees, and monitor compliance with licence terms. The Astronomy Management Authority (AMA) within the Department of Science and Innovation was assigned to manage the declared Karoo Central Astronomy Advantage Areas (KCAAAAs). The Authority gave notice to all radio frequency spectrum licensees operating within the KCAAAAs to apply for a permit with the AMA in terms of KCAAAAs Regulations; through [GG No. 42080 under Notice No. 765 of 4 December 2018](#).

This section provides information on the regulatory framework established for the protection of radio astronomy in South Africa.

5.1 DECLARATION OF ASTRONOMY ADVANTAGE AREAS

The Minister of Science, Technology and Innovation, may declare any area or part of an area in the Province of the Northern Cape as an astronomy advantage area to be protected, preserved and properly maintained in respect of radio frequency interference or interference in any other way.

- i. The whole of the territory of the Northern Cape Province excluding Sol Plaatje Municipality is declared for radio astronomy purpose, as Declared in [GG No. 32951 Notice No. 115](#) of 19 February 2010.
- ii. The Karoo Core Astronomy Advantage Area (KCoreAAA) is used for the purposes of radio astronomy and related scientific endeavours, as declared in [GG No. 33462 Notice No. 723](#) of 20 August 2010.
- iii. The Karoo Central Astronomy Advantage Area (KCAAAAs) is used for the purpose of radio astronomy and related scientific endeavours, as declared in [GG No. 37434 Notice No. 198](#) of 12 March 2014.

The purpose of the declaration of areas as astronomy advantage areas is to ensure that the geographic area, which are suitable for astronomy and related scientific endeavours is protected, preserved and properly maintained in accordance with good national and international practices.

5.2 REGULATIONS OF ASTRONOMY ADVANTAGE AREAS

The Minister of Science, Technology and Innovation, may make regulations for the management and protection of astronomy advantage areas.

- i. Regulations on radio astronomy protection levels in astronomy advantage areas declared for the purpose of radio astronomy were published in GG [No. 35007 under Notice No. R. 90](#) of 10 February 2012.
- ii. Regulations to prohibit or restrict certain activities in the core astronomy advantage areas declared for the radio astronomy purposes were published in GG [No. 35450, under notice No. R. 465](#) of 22 June 2012.
- iii. Regulations on the protection of the Karoo central astronomy advantage areas declared for the purpose of radio astronomy were published in GG [No. 41321, under Notice No. 1411](#) of 15 December 2017.

The Minister obtained concurrence of ICASA when making regulations for prohibiting or restricting activities that have an adverse effect on astronomy and related scientific endeavours.

5.3 ASTRONOMY DEVICES

The Minister of Science, Technology and Innovation, may declare any existing or proposed scientific endeavour to be astronomy and related scientific endeavours for the purpose of the Astronomy Geographic Advantage Act.

- i. The establishment and operation of MeerKAT telescope is declared a scientific endeavour in GG [No. 33614, under Notice No. 897](#) of 15 October 2010.
- ii. The establishment and operation of Square Kilometre Array (SKA) telescope is declared a scientific endeavour in GG [No. 33614, under Notice No. 897](#) of 15 October 2010.
- iii. The operation of C-BASS telescope within the spectrum between 4.5 GHz and 6.5 GHz is declared a scientific endeavour in GG [No. 36826, under Notice No. 684](#) of 13 September 2013.
- iv. The development and operation of PAPER telescope and HERA telescope within the spectrum between 100 MHz and 200 MHz is declared a scientific endeavour in GG [No. 36826, under Notice No. 684](#) of 13 September 2013.

5.4 SPECTRUM LIST EXEMPTED FROM PROHIBITION

From one (1) year after the date that KCAAs Regulations become operational, no licensee or licence exempted operator shall use, or continue to use the radio frequency spectrum from 100 MHz to 25.5 GHz to conduct radio transmissions within the declared KCAAs, unless the spectrum is exempted from prohibition. The Minister published a list of the radio frequency spectrum and applications that are exempted from the prohibition of use for transmissions located within the KCAAs in GG No. 45045, under Notice No. 753 of 26 August 2021.

5.5 ASTRONOMY FACILITIES WITHIN THE DECLARED AREAS

The use of radio frequency bands in the areas declared as Karoo Core and Central Astronomy Advantage Areas are regulated as follows:

Unless required for the purpose of radio astronomy and related scientific endeavours the use of the radio frequency spectrum in Table 2 is restricted within the declared as Karoo Core and Central Astronomy Advantage Areas.

Table 2: Restrictions on the use of radio frequency spectrum

Declared Area	Prohibited Band
KCoreAAA	9 kHz to 3 000 GHz
KCAAA 1	100 MHz to 2 170 MHz
KCAAA 2	100 MHz to 6 GHz
KCAAA 3	100 MHz to 25.5 GHz

In terms of section 22(6) of the AGA Act read with section 30(1) and section 31 of the Electronic Communications Act, 2005 (Act No. 36 of 2005) (“ECA”), the Authority has an obligation not

Page | 395

ITU Footnotes

to issue Radio Frequency Spectrum Licences where frequency used could cause radio frequency interference (“RFI”) in the KCAAA. As a result, the Authority has put measures in place to ensure that it fulfils its role of preventing RFI in the KCAAA when licensing radio communication and broadcasting spectrum licenses. The Authority shall apply the necessary enforcement steps in terms of section 31 of the ECA and relevant regulations pertaining to the failure by a Radio Frequency Spectrum Licensees to comply with the provisions of the ECA including Notice No. 765 in GG No. 42080 of 4 December 2018.

5.6 ASTRONOMY FACILITIES OUTSIDE THE DECLARED AREAS

The radio instruments located at Hartebeesthoek Radio Astronomy Observatory near Pretoria are registered in the ITU-R MIFR and they include HART15M, HARTRAO and HARTVGS. The observations undertaken by these instruments in RAS bands are globally recognised and internationally protected. The applications and services operating within a 15 km radius from the location; Latitude 25°53'24.06"S and Longitude 27°41'7.45"E; must coordinate with SARAO and give due consideration when operating stations in frequency bands listed under No. 5.149, also identified in the NRFP2021 table of frequency allocation.

6 NATIONAL FOOTNOTES TO THE TABLE OF FREQUENCY ALLOCATIONS

NF0 (5350 - 5450 KHz)

The band 5350 – 5450KHz and the channel 5290KHz is allocated on secondary basis to radio amateurs under the Article 4.4 of the ITU Radio Regulations.

NF1 (29.7 - 30 MHz)

This portion of the spectrum is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis for use during disaster exercises and emergency situations. This is in addition to the existing exclusive amateur band 28 - 29.7 MHz, which retains its primary status. The additional spectrum is used for single frequency mobile applications.

NF2 (70 - 70.3 MHz)

This sub-band is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis in order to undertake experimental work on propagation. The channels 70.025 – 70.150 MHz are used for civil defence purposes.

NF3 (148 - 150.05 MHz)

This frequency band was allocated internationally at WARC-92 for the mobile satellite service (MSS) in the Earth-to-space direction. The space-to-Earth link is provided at either 137 – 138 MHz or 400.15 - 401 MHz, depending on the satellite system.

NF4 (161.875 - 173.875 MHz)

The frequency band is used for sonobouy in the maritime service. Assignments were previously not allowed within a distance of 200 km from the coast. It is generally agreed that there is scope for increased sharing even near the coast. Proper care will be taken in making assignments near the coast in this frequency band and frequency coordination is to be performed with existing services on case by case basis.

NF5 (173.7 – 175.1 MHz)

This frequency band may be used for wireless microphones for services ancillary to Broadcasting (SAB) and services ancillary to programme (SAP) making. Use of wireless microphones must be co-ordinated and licensed.

NF6 (336 - 366 MHz)

The frequency band 336 – 346 MHz, paired with the frequency band 356 – 366 MHz, is allocated to fixed services on a primary basis and is applicable for use by Fixed Wireless Access (FWA) systems. Within this frequency band, the sub-band 337 – 344 MHz paired with 357 – 364 MHz is to be used for WAS whereas the sub-band 344 – 346 MHz paired with 364 – 366 MHz is to be used for alarm monitoring and tracking services using DSSS. The band is also considered for use by the Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV) including Remotely Piloted Aircraft System (RPAS) within the sub band 336-346 paired with 356-366 MHz. This spectrum is potentially very useful for providing electronic communications services, in particular in rural areas considering its excellent propagation conditions.

NF7 (380 – 399.9 MHz)

The frequency band 380 – 399.9 MHz is allocated through ITU Resolution 646 (Rev.WRC-15) to Public Protection and Disaster Relief (PPDR) applications in line with ITU-R M.2015.

NF8 (430 - 440 MHz)

This frequency band is allocated to the amateur service in South Africa in line with ITU Region 1. The sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz, however, is also designated as an ISM band in Region 1, subject to the special authorisation of the administration concerned (see RR 5.138). Furthermore, the sub-band 433.05 - 434.79 MHz can be used for non-specific short range devices on an unlicensed basis in accordance with the prescribed Regulations. The consequence of this is that the amateur service may not claim protection from (in-band) emissions from ISM equipment operating in the band, nor can ISM equipment and low power devices claim protection from amateur users operating in the band.

NF9 (IMT Frequency Bands - Terrestrial)

The table below list all possible IMT frequency bands identified by the ITU, relevant ITU Radio Regulation footnote as well as the applicable ITU-R channel plan. The latest version of the Recommendation ITU-R M.1036 at the time of publication of this document is ITU-R M.1036-7.

Band	Frequency band	Bandwidth (MHz)	RR FN	Channel Plan	WRC Resolution/s
450 MHz	450 – 470 MHz	20 MHz	5.286A A	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67	224 (Rev. WRC-15)
700 MHz	694 – 790 MHz	96 MHz	5.312A and 5.317A	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67	224 (Rev.WRC-15) and 760 (WRC-15)
800 MHz	790 — 862 MHz	72 MHz	5.316B and 5.317A	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67 (A3)	224 (Rev. WRC-15) and 749 (Rev. WRC-15)
850 MHz	825 – 830 MHz 870 – 875 MHz	10 MHz	NF10	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67	224 (Rev. WRC-19)
900 MHz	880 – 915 MHz // 925 – 960 MHz	35 MHz	5.317A	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67 (A2)	224 (Rev. WRC-15) and 749 (Rev. WRC-15)
1500 MHz	1 427-1 518 MHz	91 MHz	5.341A, 5.346, and 5.346A	Recommend ation ITU-R M.1036-67 ¹⁸ -7	223 (Rev. WRC-15), 750 (Rev. WRC-15), and 761 (WRC-15)

¹⁸ Channelling arrangement for 1 427-1 518 MHz is under study at the ITU-R Working Party 5D

ITU Footnotes

1800 MHz	1710 – 1785 MHz // 1805 – 1880 MHz	75 MHz	5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (B2)	223 (Rev. WRC-15)
1900 MHz	1900 – 1920 MHz	20 MHz	5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (B4)	Resolution 212 (Rev. WRC-19)
2100 MHz	1920 – 1980 MHz // 2110 – 2170 MHz	60 MHz	5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2100 MHz (TDD)	1900 – 1920 MHz, 2010 – 2025 MHz	20 MHz	5.388	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (B1)	212 (Rev. WRC-07) and 223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2300 MHz	2300 – 2400 MHz	100 MHz	5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (E1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12)
2600 MHz	2500 – 2690 MHz	190 MHz	5.384A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (C1)	223 (Rev. WRC-12)
~~3300-3400 MHz~~	~~3300 – 3400 MHz~~	~~100 MHz~~	~~5.429B~~	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ ¹⁹	223 (Rev. WRC-19)
~~3500 MHz~~	~~3400 – 3600 MHz~~	~~200 MHz~~	~~5.429A 5.429B 5.430A~~	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~7~~ ²⁰ - ~~6~~	223 (Rev. WRC-15),
~~3.57 GHz~~	~~334600 – 3800 MHz~~	~~5200 MHz~~	~~5.429B 5.430A 5.434A 5.434B~~	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~ (F1)	NA RR ARTICLE 3 Footnote 5.434A
4.9 GHz	4800 – 4990 MHz	190 MHz	5.441A	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~	223 (Rev. WRC-19)
26 GHz	24.25 – 27.5 GHz	3250 MHz	5.532A B	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~	242 (Rev. WRC-19)
40 GHz	37 – 43.5 GHz	6500 MHz	5.550B	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~	243 (Rev. WRC-19)
48 GHz	47.2 – 48.2 GHz	1000 MHz	5.553B	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036- ~~67~~	243 (Rev. WRC-19)

¹⁹ Channelling arrangement for 3300 – 3400 MHz is under study at the ITU-R Working Party 5D

²⁰ Channelling arrangement for 3700 – 3800 MHz is not available in the 1036-7

66 GHz	66 – 71 GHz	5000 MHz	5.559B	Recommendation ITU-R M.1036-67	241 (Rev. WRC-19)

NF10 (876 - 880 // 921 - 925 MHz)

This frequency band is used by GSM-R systems.

NF11 (915 - 921 MHz) – Suppressed**NF12 (1452 - 1492 MHz) – Suppressed****NF13 (1980 – 2010 MHz paired with 2170 – 2200 MHz)**

These frequency bands are allocated, amongst others, to both the mobile and mobile-satellite services and are also earmarked for the satellite component of IMT. Further, guidance on the implementation of technical and operational measures to facilitate coexistence between terrestrial and satellite components of International Mobile Telecommunications in the frequency bands 1 980- 2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz is addressed within ITU-R in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev. WRC-19),

NF14 (Channel arrangements for Fixed Services Systems)

The table below lists the main fixed services frequency bands and the applicable ITU-R Recommendation specifying the applicable frequency channel arrangement. Different channel spacing for each frequency band will be allowed in accordance with the relevant ITU-R Recommendation. Sub-division of channels will also be allowed to cater for smaller bandwidth systems. Hop distances will be determined, amongst others, by propagation conditions. Sharing with services other than fixed services is indicated in the comments column.

Band	Band limits	Channel Plan	Comments
1-2GHz	1350 - 1375 MHz // 1492 – 1517 MHz 1375 – 1400 MHz // 1427 – 1452 MHz	ITU-R F.1242	
2 GHz	2025-2110 MHz // 2200-2285 MHz	ITU-R F.1098	
4 GHz	3600 – 4200 MHz	ITU-R F.635, Annex 1	Shared with FSS (downlink) (Note 1)
4.8 GHz	4400 – 5000 MHz	ITU-R F.1099, Annex 1	Government Services
Lower 6 GHz	5925 – 6425 MHz	ITU-R F.383	Shared with FSS (uplink) (Note 2)
Upper 6 GHz	6425 – 7110 MHz	ITU-R F.384	Shared with FSS (Note 3)
7 GHz (L7 + U7)	7110 – 7750 MHz	ITU-R F385, Annex 3	

Lower 8 GHz	7725 – 8275 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 6	
Upper 8 GHz	8275 – 8500 MHz	ITU-R F.386, Annex 1	
10.5 GHz	10.15-10.3 GHz// 10.5-10.65 GHz	ITU-R F.1568, Annex 1	
11 GHz	10.7 – 11.7 GHz	ITU-R F.387	Shared with FSS (Note 4)
13 GHz	12.75 – 13.25 GHz	ITU-R F.497	
15 GHz	14.5 – 15.35 GHz	ITU-R F.636	
18 GHz	17.7 – 19.7 GHz	ITU-R F.595, Annex 1	
23 GHz	21.2-23.6 GHz or	ITU-R F.637, Annex 1	Shared with BSS (Note 5)
26 GHz	24.5 – 26.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748-4, Annex 1	Shared with EESS (Note 6)
28 GHz	27.5 – 29.5 GHz	ITU-R F.748-4, Annex 2	
32 GHz	31.8 – 33.4 GHz	ITU-R F.1520, Annex 1	
38 GHz	37.0 – 39.5 GHz	ITU-R F.749 Annex 1	
42 GHz	40.5 – 43.5 GHz	ITU-R F. 2005	
57 GHz	55.78 – 59 GHz	ITU-R F 1497	
80 GHz	71 – 76 GHz // 81 – 86 GHz	ITU-R F.2006	(Note 7)
94 GHz	92 – 94 GHz 94.1 – 95 GHz	ITU –R F. 2004	

Note 1: The band 3600 – 4200 MHz is used on a national basis for high capacity, core network telecommunication services under the fixed service using (for fixed services links generally over long hop lengths. The band 3625 – 4200 MHz, part of the C-band, is used extensively for FSS (space-to-Earth) applications. This band is shared between FS and FSS.

Note 2: In addition to deployment of fixed services links under the fixed services, the band 5850 – 6425 MHz, part of the C-band, is also used for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications on a shared basis with FS. The C-band is also used for satellite news gathering (SNG) operations, which will require frequency co-ordination with fixed links on a case-by-case basis. Users are encouraged to, as far as possible, use the Ku-band for SNG operations in South Africa in order to avoid the need for frequency coordination and the interference problems associated with C-band SNG operations. The band 5850 – 5926 MHz may also be used for temporary deployment for ENG and OB links under the mobile and fixed services respectively on a strictly coordinated basis.

Note 3: This band is used on a national basis for fixed services links under the fixed service. Fixed links are shared with NGSO MSS (space-to-Earth) feeder links and geo-stationary satellite orbit (GSO) FSS (Earth-to-space) systems on a strictly controlled and co-ordinated basis.

Note 4: This band is used on a national basis for fixed services links under the fixed service. The bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz are also shared with FSS (space-to-Earth) systems (typically VSAT/SNG and PTP links). The sub-bands 10.95 – 11.2 GHz and 11.45 – 11.7 GHz is also used DTH satellite broadcasting services on a secondary basis to the FS and FSS services.

Note 5: In addition to the fixed services, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz is also allocated to the BSS on a co-primary basis. In accordance with 5.530A, all fixed links must comply to the prescribed pfd limits at national borders, unless otherwise agreed with the administration concerned. In line with 5.530B, the band 21.2 – 23 GHz will not be used for mobile services in South Africa and fixed service deployments will be restricted to for fixed services links.

Note 6: An unmanned receive only earth station, forming part of the National Polar-Orbiting Operational Environmental Satellite System (NPOESS) is located in South Africa, and this system operates within the frequency band 25.5 to 27 GHz in the Earth Exploration Satellite (space-to-earth) service.

Note 7: The frequency bands 71 – 76 GHz paired with 81 – 86 GHz are allocated to the fixed services and is earmarked for very high capacity Broadband Fixed Wireless Systems over very short hop lengths. Radio frequency channel arrangements for fixed service systems operating in the bands 71-76 GHz and 81-86 GHz are according to the Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).

NF15 (4400 – 5000 MHz)

The frequency band 4400 – 5000 MHz is allocated to electronic news gathering (ENG) and outside broadcasting (OB) services under the mobile and fixed services respectively, and is shared with Government Services.

NF16 (5725 – 5850 MHz)

The band 5725 – 5875 MHz is designated as an ISM band through ITU-R footnote 5.150. In addition to ISM applications, the band 5725 – 5850 MHz is also available for fixed links on a license-exempt basis, provided adherence to the provisions indicated below. Type Approval of these systems is mandatory. See also Radio Frequency Spectrum Regulations (Annex B) (GG. No.38641, 30 March 2015).

(for additional requirements in using this band.

Frequency Range	Maximum Power	Modulation	Restrictions
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	1 watt peak e.i.r.p	Any modulation	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	4 watt peak e.i.r.p	Frequency hopping or digital modulation only	No other restriction other than those related to the maximum power and the modulation scheme.

Frequency Range	Maximum Power	Modulation	Restrictions
5.725 – 5.850 GHz	200 watt peak e.i.r.p with a max 1 watt peak transmitter power	Digital modulation only	- Fixed Radio Link devices only - Peak power spectral density must not exceed 17dBm /MHz

The Authority reserves the right to require users to change the frequency, reduce the power, or cease operations, where harmful interference is caused.

NF17 (14.0 – 14.5 GHz)

The frequency band 14.0 – 14.5 GHz, part of the Ku-band is used extensively for FSS (Earth-to-space) applications (VSAT/SNG/PTP links).

NF18 (27.5 – 28.35 GHz)

The frequency bands 27.5 – 28.35 GHz (base station to subscriber) and 31.000 – 31.300 MHz (subscriber to base station) are allocated to broadband service - local multipoint distribution services (LMDS) under the fixed service using a PTMP topology.

7 ITU RADIO REGULATIONS FOOTNOTES

The ITU Radio Regulations footnote listed are those that are applicable to Region 1.

5.53	Administrations authorising the use of frequencies below 8.3 kHz shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused ~~thereby~~ to ~~the~~ services to which the bands above 8.3 kHz are allocated. (WRC-12)
5.54	Administrations conducting scientific research using frequencies below 8.3 kHz are urged to advise other administrations that may be concerned in order that such research may be afforded all practicable protection from harmful interference. (WRC-12)
5.54A	Use of the 8.3-11.3 kHz frequency band by stations in the meteorological aids service is limited to passive use only. In the band 9-11.3 kHz, meteorological aids stations shall not claim protection from stations of the radionavigation service submitted for notification to the Bureau prior to 1 January 2013. For sharing between stations of the meteorological aids service and stations in the radionavigation service submitted for notification after this date, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RS.1881 should be applied. (WRC-12)
5.54B	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan and Tunisia, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation, fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.54C	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the frequency band 8.3-9 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation and maritime mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.55	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 14-17 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.56	~~The stations of services to which the frequency bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the frequency bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC-23)~~ The stations of services to which the bands 14-19.95 kHz and 20.05-70 kHz and in Region 1 also the bands 72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz are allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals. Such stations shall be afforded protection from harmful interference. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, , Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequencies 25 kHz and 50 kHz will be used for this purpose under the same conditions. (WRC-12)
5.57	The use of the bands 14-19.95 kHz, 20.05-70 kHz and 70-90 kHz (72-84 kHz and 86-90 kHz in Region 1) by the maritime mobile service is limited to coast radiotelegraph stations (A1A and F1B only). Exceptionally, the use of class J2B or J7B emissions is authorized subject to the necessary bandwidth not exceeding that normally used for class A1A or F1B emissions in the band concerned.
5.58	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-23)~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 67-70 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.59	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Bangladesh and Pakistan, the allocation of the bands 70-72 kHz and 84-86 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)
5.60	In the bands 70-90 kHz (70-86 kHz in Region 1) and 110-130 kHz (112-130 kHz in Region 1), pulsed radionavigation systems may be used on condition that they do not cause harmful interference to other services to which these bands are allocated.
5.61	In Region 2, the establishment and operation of stations in the maritime radionavigation service in the bands 70-90 kHz and 110-130 kHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations whose services, operating in accordance with the Table, may be affected. However, stations of the fixed, maritime mobile and radiolocation services shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the maritime radionavigation service established under such agreements.
5.62	Administrations which operate stations in the radionavigation service in the band 90-110 kHz are urged to coordinate technical and operating characteristics in such a way as to avoid harmful interference to the services provided by these stations.
5.63	SUP (WRC-97)
5.64	Only classes A1A or F1B, A2C, A3C, F1C or F3C emissions are authorized for stations of the fixed service in the bands allocated to this service between 90 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) and for stations of the maritime mobile service in the bands allocated to this service between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1). Exceptionally, class J2B or J7B emissions are also authorized in the bands between 110 kHz and 160 kHz (148.5 kHz in Region 1) for stations of the maritime mobile service.
5.65	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Bangladesh, the allocation of the bands 112-117.6 kHz and 126-129 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)
5.66	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Germany, the allocation of the band 115-117.6 kHz to the fixed and maritime mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32).
5.67	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 130-148.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a secondary basis. Within and between these countries this service shall have an equal right to operate. (WRC-19)
5.67A	Stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 135.7-137.8 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 1 W (e.i.r.p.) and shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the radionavigation service operating in countries listed in No. 5.67 . (WRC-07)
5.67B	The use of the frequency band 135.7-137.8 kHz in Algeria, Egypt, Iraq, Lebanon, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia is limited to the fixed and maritime mobile services. The amateur service shall not be used in the above-mentioned countries in the frequency band 135.7-137.8 kHz, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-19)
5.68	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Congo (Rep. of the), the Dem. Rep. of the Congo and South Africa, the frequency band 160- 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.69	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Somalia, the band 200-255 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.
5.70	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Angola, Botswana, Burundi, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Eswatini, Ethiopia, Kenya, Lesotho, Madagascar, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 200-283.5 kHz is allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

5.71	SUP (WRC-19)
5.72	SUP (WRC-12)
5.73	The band 285-325 kHz (283.5-325 kHz in Region 1) in the maritime radionavigation service may be used to transmit supplementary navigational information using narrow-band techniques, on condition that no harmful interference is caused to radiobeacon stations operating in the radionavigation service. (WRC-97)
5.74	<i>Additional Allocation:</i> in Region 1, the frequency band 285.3-285.7 kHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service (other than radiobecons) on a primary basis.
5.75	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and the Black Sea areas of Romania, the allocation of the band 315-325 kHz to the maritime radionavigation service is on a primary basis under the condition that in the Baltic Sea area, the assignment of frequencies in this band to new stations in the maritime or aeronautical radionavigation services shall be subject to prior consultation between the administrations concerned. (WRC-07)
5.76	The frequency 410 kHz is designated for radio direction-finding in the maritime radionavigation service. The other radionavigation services to which the band 405-415 kHz is allocated shall not cause harmful interference to radio direction-finding in the band 406.5-413.5 kHz.
5.77	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Australia, China, the French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the frequency band 415-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the allocation of the frequency band 435-495 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis. Administrations in all the aforementioned countries shall take all practical steps necessary to ensure that aeronautical radionavigation stations in the frequency band 435-495 kHz do not cause interference to reception by coast stations of transmissions from ship stations on frequencies designated for ship stations on a worldwide basis. (WRC-19)
5.78	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Cuba, the United States of America and Mexico, the allocation of the band 415-435 kHz to the aeronautical radionavigation service is on a primary basis.
5.79	In the maritime mobile service, the frequency bands 415-495 kHz and 505-526.5 kHz are limited to radiotelegraphy and may also be used for the NAVDAT system in accordance with the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R. M.2010, subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations. NAVDAT transmitting stations are limited to coast stations. (WRC-19).
5.79A	When establishing coast stations in the NAVTEX service on the frequencies 490 kHz, 518 kHz and 4 209.5 kHz, administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution 339 (Rev.WRC-07)). (WRC-07)
5.80	In Region 2, the use of the band 435-495 kHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to non-directional beacons not employing voice transmission.
5.80A	The maximum equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations in the amateur service using frequencies in the band 472-479 kHz shall not exceed 1 W. Administrations may increase this limit of e.i.r.p. to 5 W in portions of their territory which are at a distance of over 800 km from the borders of Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia, Ukraine and

	Yemen. In this frequency band, stations in the amateur service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)
5.80B	The use of the frequency band 472-479 kHz in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mauritania, Oman, Uzbekistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen is limited to the maritime mobile and aeronautical radionavigation services. The amateur service shall not be used in the abovementioned countries in this frequency band, and this should be taken into account by the countries authorizing such use. (WRC-12)
5.81	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.82	In the maritime mobile service, the frequency 490 kHz is to be used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of navigational and meteorological warnings and urgent information to ships, by means of narrow-band direct-printing telegraphy. The conditions for use of the frequency 490 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. In using the frequency band 415-495 kHz for the aeronautical radionavigation service, administrations are requested to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. In using the frequency band 472-479 kHz for the amateur service, administrations shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the frequency 490 kHz. (WRC-12)
5.82A	SUP (WRC-12)
5.82B	~~(SUP - WRC-12) Administrations authorizing the use of frequencies in the band 495-505 kHz by services other than the maritime mobile service shall ensure that no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service in this band or to the services having allocations in the adjacent bands, noting in particular the conditions of use of the frequencies 490 kHz and 518 kHz, as prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)~~
5.82C	The frequency band 495-505 kHz is used for the international NAVDAT system as described in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.2010. NAVDAT transmitting stations are limited to coast stations. (WRC-19)
5.82D	When establishing coast stations in the NAVDAT system on the frequencies 500 kHz and 4 226 kHz, the conditions for the use of the frequencies 500 kHz and 4 226 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. Administrations are strongly recommended to coordinate the NAVDAT systems operating characteristics in accordance with the procedures of the International Maritime Organization (IMO) (see Resolution 364 (WRC-23)). (WRC-23)
5.83	SUP (WRC-07)
5.84	The conditions for the use of the frequency 518 kHz by the maritime mobile service are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)
5.85	Not used.
5.86	In Region 2, in the band 525-535 kHz the carrier power of broadcasting stations shall not exceed 1 kW during the day and 250 W at night.
5.87	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia and Niger, the frequency band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.87A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Uzbekistan, the band 526.5-1 606.5 kHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97)
5.88	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 526.5-535 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a secondary basis.
5.89	In Region 2, the use of the band 1 605-1 705 kHz by stations of the broadcasting service is subject to the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988). The examination of frequency assignments to stations of the fixed and mobile services in the band 1 625-1 705 kHz shall take account of the allotments appearing in the Plan established by the Regional Administrative Radio Conference (Rio de Janeiro, 1988).
5.90	In the band 1 605-1 705 kHz, in cases where a broadcasting station of Region 2 is concerned, the service area of the maritime mobile stations in Region 1 shall be limited to that provided by ground-wave propagation.
5.91	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the Philippines and Sri Lanka, the band 1 606.5-1 705 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)
5.92	Some countries of Region 1 use radiodetermination systems in the bands 1 606.5-1 625 kHz, 1 635-1 800 kHz, 1 850-2 160 kHz, 2 194-2 300 kHz, 2 502-2 850 kHz and 3 500-3 800 kHz, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . The radiated mean power of these stations shall not exceed 50 W.
5.93	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Nigeria, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 1 625-1 635 kHz, 1 800-1 810 kHz and 2 160-2 170 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-15)
5.94	Not used
5.95	Not used.
5.96	In Germany, Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Croatia, Denmark, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, Georgia, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Malta, Moldova, Norway, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Sweden, Switzerland, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, administrations may allocate up to 200 kHz to their amateur service in the frequency bands 1 715-1 800 kHz and 1 850-2 000 kHz. However, when allocating the frequency bands within this range to their amateur service, administrations shall, after prior consultation with administrations of neighbouring countries, take such steps as may be necessary to prevent harmful interference from their amateur service to the fixed and mobile services of other countries. The mean power of any amateur station shall not exceed 10 W. (WRC-15)
5.97	In Region 3, the Loran system operates either on 1 850 kHz or 1 950 kHz, the bands occupied being 1 825-1 875 kHz and 1 925-1 975 kHz respectively. Other services to which the band 1 800-2 000 kHz is allocated may use any frequency therein on condition that no harmful interference is caused to the Loran system operating on 1 850 kHz or 1 950 kHz.
5.98	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Denmark, Eritrea, Spain, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Belgium, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Denmark, Egypt, Eritrea, Spain,~~

	~~Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Greece, Italy, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Lithuania, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the frequency band 1 810-1 830 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)~~
5.99	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Austria, Egypt, Iraq, Libya, Uzbekistan, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the frequency band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Austria, Iraq, Libya, Uzbekistan, Slovakia, Romania, Serbia, Slovenia, Chad, and Togo, the band 1 810-1 830 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)~~
5.100	In Region 1, the authorization to use the band 1 810-1 830 kHz by the amateur service in countries situated totally or partially north of 40° N shall be given only after consultation with the countries mentioned in Nos. 5.98 and 5.99 to define the necessary steps to be taken to prevent harmful interference between amateur stations and stations of other services operating in accordance with Nos. 5.98 and 5.99 .
5.101	SUP (WRC12)
5.102	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Bolivia, Chile, Paraguay and Peru, the frequency band 1 850-2 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile except aeronautical mobile, radiolocation and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.103	In Region 1, in making assignments to stations in the fixed and mobile services in the bands 1 850-2 045 kHz, 2 194-2 498 kHz, 2 502-2 625 kHz and 2 650-2 850 kHz, administrations should bear in mind the special requirements of the maritime mobile service.
5.104	In Region 1, the use of the band 2 025-2 045 kHz by the meteorological aids service is limited to oceanographic buoy stations.
5.105	In Region 2, except in Greenland, coast stations and ship stations using radiotelephony in the band 2 065-2 107 kHz shall be limited to class J3E emissions and to a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. Preferably, the following carrier frequencies should be used: 2 065.0 kHz, 2 079.0 kHz, 2 082.5 kHz, 2 086.0 kHz, 2 093.0 kHz, 2 096.5 kHz, 2 100.0 kHz and 2 103.5 kHz. In Argentina and Uruguay, the carrier frequencies 2 068.5 kHz and 2 075.5 kHz are also used for this purpose, while the frequencies within the band 2 072-2 075.5 kHz are used as provided in No. 52.165 .
5.106	In Regions 2 and 3, provided no harmful interference is caused to the maritime mobile service, the frequencies between 2 065 kHz and 2 107 kHz may be used by stations of the fixed service communicating only within national borders and whose mean power does not exceed 50 W. In notifying the frequencies, the attention of the Bureau should be drawn to these provisions.
5.107	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Iraq, Libya and Somalia, the frequency band 2 160-2 170 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. The mean power of stations in these services shall not exceed 50 W. (WRC-19)
5.108	The carrier frequency 2 182 kHz is an international distress and calling frequency for radiotelephony. The conditions for the use of the band 2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52 . (WRC-07)
5.109	The frequencies 2 187.5 kHz, 4 207.5 kHz, 6 312 kHz, 8 414.5 kHz, 12 577 kHz and 16 804.5 kHz are international distress frequencies for digital selective calling. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31 .
5.110	<i>The frequencies 2 174.5 kHz, 4 177.5 kHz, 6 268 kHz, 8 376.5 kHz, 12 520 kHz and 16 695 kHz are used for the automatic connection system (ACS), as described in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.541. (WRC-23)</i> ~~The frequencies 2 174.5 kHz, 4 177.5 kHz, 6 268 kHz, 8 376.5 kHz, 12 520 kHz and 16 695 kHz are~~

	~~international distress frequencies for narrow band direct printing telegraphy. The conditions for the use of these frequencies are prescribed in Article 31.~~
5.111	The carrier frequencies 2 182 kHz, 3 023 kHz, 5 680 kHz, 8 364 kHz and the frequencies 121.5 MHz, 156.525 MHz, 156.8 MHz and 243 MHz may also be used, in accordance with the procedures in force for terrestrial radiocommunication services, for search and rescue operations concerning manned space vehicles. The conditions for the use of the frequencies are prescribed in Article 31. The same applies to the frequencies 10 003 kHz, 14 993 kHz and 19 993 kHz, but in each of these cases emissions must be confined in a band of ± 3 kHz about the frequency. (WRC-07)
5.112	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Sri Lanka, the frequency band 2 194-2 300 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.113	For the conditions for the use of the bands 2 300-2 495 kHz (2 498 kHz in Region 1), 3 200-3 400 kHz, 4 750-4 995 kHz and 5 005-5 060 kHz by the broadcasting service, see Nos. 5.16 to 5.20, 5.21 and 23.3 to 23.10.
5.114	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Iraq, the frequency band 2 502-2 625 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.115	The carrier (reference) frequencies 3 023 kHz and 5 680 kHz may also be used, in accordance with Article 31, by stations of the maritime mobile service engaged in coordinated search and rescue operations. (WRC-07)
5.116	Administrations are urged to authorize the use of the band 3 155-3 195 kHz to provide a common worldwide channel for low power wireless hearing aids. Additional channels for these devices may be assigned by administrations in the bands between 3 155 kHz and 3 400 kHz to suit local needs. It should be noted that frequencies in the range 3 000 kHz to 4 000 kHz are suitable for hearing aid devices which are designed to operate over short distances within the induction field.
5.117	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Liberia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the frequency band 3 155-3 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) <i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Liberia, Sri Lanka and Togo, the frequency band 3 155-3 200 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.118	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the United States, Mexico and Peru, the frequency band 3 230-3 400 kHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)
5.119	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Peru, the frequency band 3 500-3 750 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.120	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.121	Not used.
5.122	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Bolivia, Chile, Ecuador, Paraguay and Peru, the frequency band 3 750-4 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.123	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 900-3 950 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-19)
5.124	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.125	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Greenland, the band 3 950-4 000 kHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The power of the broadcasting stations operating in this band shall not exceed that necessary for a national service and shall in no case exceed 5 kW.

5.126	In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 3 995-4 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.
5.127	The use of the band 4 000-4 063 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to ship stations using radiotelephony (see No. 52.220 and Appendix 17).
5.128	Frequencies in the frequency bands 4 063-4 123 kHz and 4 130-4 438 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. In addition, in Afghanistan, Argentina, Armenia, Belarus, Botswana, Burkina Faso, the Central African Rep., China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, India, Kazakhstan, Mali, Niger, Pakistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, in the frequency bands 4 063-4 123 kHz, 4 130-4 133 kHz and 4 408-4 438 kHz, stations in the fixed service, with a mean power not exceeding 1 kW, can be operated on condition that they are situated at least 600 km from the coast and that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service. (WRC-19)
5.129	SUP (WRC-07)
5.130	The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 4 125 kHz and 6 215 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52 . (WRC-07)
5.131	The frequency 4 209.5 kHz is used exclusively for the transmission by coast stations of meteorological and navigational warnings and urgent information to ships by means of narrow-band direct-printing techniques. (WRC-97)
5.132	The frequencies 4 210 kHz, 6 314 kHz, 8 416.5 kHz, 12 579 kHz, 16 806.5 kHz, 19 680.5 kHz, 22 376 kHz and 26 100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendices 15 and 17). (WRC-23) ~~The frequencies 4 210 kHz, 6 314 kHz, 8 416.5 kHz, 12 579 kHz, 16 806.5 kHz, 19 680.5 kHz, 22 376 kHz and 26 100.5 kHz are the international frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) (see Appendix 17).~~
5.132A	Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (WRC-12). (WRC-12)
5.132B	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 4 438-4 488 kHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.133	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Niger, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 5 130-5 250 kHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)
5.133A	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 5 250-5 275 kHz and 26 200- 26 350 kHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.133B	Stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 15 W (e.i.r.p.). However, in Region 2 in Mexico, stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 20 W (e.i.r.p.). In the following Region 2 countries: Antigua and Barbuda, Argentina, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, Dominica, El Salvador, Ecuador, Grenada, Guatemala, Guyana, Haiti, Honduras, Jamaica, Nicaragua, Panama, Paraguay, Peru, Saint Lucia, Saint Kitts and Nevis, Saint Vincent and the Grenadines, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay, Venezuela, as well as the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region

	2, stations in the amateur service using the frequency band 5 351.5-5 366.5 kHz shall not exceed a maximum radiated power of 25 W (e.i.r.p.). (WRC-19)
5.134	The use of the frequency bands 5 900-5 950 kHz, 7 300-7 350 kHz, 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 13 570-13 600 kHz, 13 800-13 870 kHz, 15 600 15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz by the broadcasting service is subject to the application of the procedure of Article 12. Administrations are encouraged to use these frequency bands to facilitate the introduction of digitally modulated emissions in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 517 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)
5.135	SUP (WRC-97)
5.136	<i>Additional allocation:</i> frequencies in the band 5 900-5 950 kHz may be used by stations in the following services, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located: fixed service (in all three Regions), land mobile service (in Region 1), mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service (in Regions 2 and 3), on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)
5.137	On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime mobile service, the bands 6 200-6 213.5 kHz and 6 220.5-6 525 kHz may be used exceptionally by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, with a mean power not exceeding 50 W. At the time of notification of these frequencies, the attention of the Bureau will be drawn to the above conditions.
5.137A	The frequencies 6 337.5 kHz, 8 443 kHz, 12 663.5 kHz, 16 909.5 kHz and 22 450.5 kHz are the regional frequencies for the transmission of maritime safety information (MSI) by means of the NAVDAT system (see Appendices 15 and 17). (WRC-23)
5.138	The following bands: 6 765-6 795 kHz (centre frequency 6 780 kHz), 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) in Region 1 except in the countries mentioned in No. 5.280, 61-61.5 GHz (centre frequency 61.25 GHz), 122-123 GHz (centre frequency 122.5 GHz), and 244-246 GHz (centre frequency 245 GHz) are designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. The use of these frequency bands for ISM applications shall be subject to special authorization by the administration concerned, in agreement with other administrations whose radiocommunication services might be affected. In applying this provision, administrations shall have due regard to the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations.
5.138A	(SUP - WRC-12) ~~Until 29 March 2009, the band 6 765 7 000 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After this date, this band is allocated to the fixed and the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)~~
5.139	(SUP - WRC-12) ~~Different category of service: until 29 March 2009, in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 6 765 7 000 kHz to the land mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-07)~~
5.140	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Iraq, Somalia and Togo, the frequency band 7 000-7 050 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-15)

5.141	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Libya, Madagascar and Niger, the band 7 000-7 050 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.141A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Uzbekistan and Kyrgyzstan, the bands 7 000-7 100 kHz and 7 100-7 200 kHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-03)
5.141B	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, China, Comoros, Korea (Rep. of), Diego Garcia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Guinea, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, New Zealand, Oman, Papua New Guinea, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 7 100-7 200 kHz is also allocated to the fixed and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.141C	~~SUP - WRC-12) In Regions 1 and 3, the band 7 100-7 200 kHz is allocated to the broadcasting service until 29 March 2009 on a primary basis. (WRC-03)~~
5.142	~~Until 29 March 2009, the use of the band 7 100-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. After 29 March 2009 the use of the band 7 200-7 300 kHz in Region 2 by the amateur service shall not impose constraints on the broadcasting service intended for use within Region 1 and Region 3. (WRC-03) (WRC-12)~~
5.143	<i>Additional allocation:</i> frequencies in the band 7 300-7 350 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)
5.143A	In Region 3, the band 7 350-7 450 kHz ~~is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to~~ may be used by stations in the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. ~~After 29 March 2009, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above mentioned services,~~ communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. ~~(WRC-03) (WRC-12)~~
5.143B	In Region 1, ~~frequencies in the band 7 350-7 450 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the band 7 350-7 450 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed and land mobile services communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power that shall not exceed 24 dBW. (WRC-03)~~ may be used by stations in the fixed and land mobile services communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. The total radiated power of each station shall not exceed 24 dBW. (WRC-12)
5.143C	<i>Additional allocation:</i> ~~after 29 March 2009~~ in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, Jordan, Kuwait, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, the bands 7 350-7 400 kHz and 7 400-7 450 kHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)

5.143D	In Region 2, ~~frequencies in the band 7 350-7 400 kHz is allocated, until 29 March 2009, to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. After 29 March 2009, frequencies in this band may be used by stations in the above mentioned services;~~ may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the land mobile service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies for these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03) (WRC-12)
5.143E	~~Until 29 March 2009, the band 7 450-8 100 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-03) (SUP - WRC-12)~~
5.144	In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 7 995-8 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.
5.145	The conditions for the use of the carrier frequencies 8 291 kHz, 12 290 kHz and 16 420 kHz are prescribed in Articles 31 and 52. (WRC-07)
5.145A	Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed service. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (WRC-12).
5.145B	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency bands 9 305-9 355 kHz and 16 100- 16 200 kHz are allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.146	<i>Additional allocation:</i> frequencies in the bands 9 400-9 500 kHz, 11 600-11 650 kHz, 12 050-12 100 kHz, 15 600-15 800 kHz, 17 480-17 550 kHz and 18 900-19 020 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in the fixed service, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)
5.147	On condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service, frequencies in the bands 9 775-9 900 kHz, 11 650-11 700 kHz and 11 975-12 050 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, each station using a total radiated power not exceeding 24 dBW.
5.148	(SUP - WRC-97)

5.149	In making assignments to stations of other services to which the bands:		
	13 360-13 410 kHz,	4 950-4 990 MHz,	102-109.5 GHz,
	25 550-25 670 kHz,	4 990-5 000 MHz,	111.8-114.25 GHz,
	37.5-38.25 MHz,	6 650-6 675.2 MHz,	128.33-128.59 GHz,
	73-74.6 MHz in Regions 1 and 3,	10.6-10.68 GHz,	129.23-129.49 GHz,
	150.05-153 MHz in Region 1,	14.47-14.5 GHz,	130-134 GHz,
	322-328.6 MHz,	22.01-22.21 GHz,	136-148.5 GHz,
	406.1-410 MHz,	22.21-22.5 GHz,	151.5-158.5 GHz,
	608-614 MHz in Regions 1 and 3,	22.81-22.86 GHz,	168.59-168.93 GHz,
		23.07-23.12 GHz,	171.11-171.45 GHz,
	1 330-1 400 MHz,	31.2-31.3 GHz,	172.31-172.65 GHz,
	1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz in Regions 1 and 3,	173.52-173.85 GHz,
	1 660-1 670 MHz,		195.75-196.15 GHz,
	1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz,	36.43-36.5 GHz,	209-226 GHz,
	2 655-2 690 MHz,	42.5-43.5 GHz,	241-250 GHz,
	3 260-3 267 MHz,	48.94-49.04 GHz,	252-275 GHz
	3 332-3 339 MHz,	76-86 GHz,	
	3 345.8-3 352.5 MHz,	92-94 GHz,	
	4 825-4 835 MHz,	94.1-100 GHz,	
		are allocated, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service from harmful interference. Emissions from spaceborne or airborne stations can be particularly serious sources of interference to the radio astronomy service (see Nos. 4.5 and 4.6 and Article 29). (WRC-07)	
5.149A	Alternative allocation: in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 13 450-13 550 kHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)		

5.150	The following bands: 13 553-13 567 kHz (centre frequency 13 560 kHz), 26 957-27 283 kHz (centre frequency 27 120 kHz), 40.66-40.70 MHz (centre frequency 40.68 MHz), 902-928 MHz in Region 2 (centre frequency 915 MHz), 2 400-2 500 MHz (centre frequency 2 450 MHz), 5 725-5 875 MHz (centre frequency 5 800 MHz), and 24-24.25 GHz (centre frequency 24.125 GHz) are also designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services operating within these bands must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in these bands is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13.
5.151	<i>Additional allocation:</i> frequencies in the bands 13 570-13 600 kHz and 13 800-13 870 kHz may be used by stations in the fixed service and in the mobile except aeronautical mobile (R) service, communicating only within the boundary of the country in which they are located, on the condition that harmful interference is not caused to the broadcasting service. When using frequencies in these services, administrations are urged to use the minimum power required and to take account of the seasonal use of frequencies by the broadcasting service published in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)
5.152	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, China, Côte d'Ivoire, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 14 250-14 350 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations of the fixed service shall not use a radiated power exceeding 24 dBW. (WRC-03)
5.153	In Region 3, the stations of those services to which the band 15 995-16 005 kHz is allocated may transmit standard frequency and time signals.
5.154	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 18 068-18 168 kHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis for use within their boundaries, with a peak envelope power not exceeding 1 kW. (WRC-03)
5.155	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 21 850-21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 21 850-21 870 kHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (R) service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)~~
5.155A	~~In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21 850-21 870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-07)~~ ~~In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the use of the band 21 850-21 870 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety. (WRC-23)~~
5.155B	The band 21 870-21 924 kHz is used by the fixed service for provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.
5.156	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Nigeria, the band 22 720-23 200 kHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service (radiosondes) on a primary basis.

5.156A	The use of the band 23 200-23 350 kHz by the fixed service is limited to provision of services related to aircraft flight safety.
5.157	The use of the band 23 350-24 000 kHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to inter-ship radiotelegraphy.
5.158	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 24 450-24 600 kHz is allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.159	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, Moldova and Kyrgyzstan, the frequency band 39-39.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.159A	The use of the frequency band 40-50 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with the geographical area restrictions and the operational and technical conditions defined in Resolution 677 (WRC-23). The provisions of this footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. 5.29 and 5.30. (WRC-23)
5.160	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Botswana, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo and Rwanda, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.161	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Japan, the band 41-44 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.
5.161A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Korea (Rep. of), the United States and Mexico, the frequency bands 41.015-41.665 MHz and 43.35-44 MHz are also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. Stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the fixed or mobile services. Applications of the radiolocation service are limited to oceanographic radars operating in accordance with Resolution 612 (Rev.WRC-12). (WRC-19)
5.161B	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Albania, Germany, Armenia, Austria, Belarus, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Cyprus, Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Finland, France, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Uzbekistan, Netherlands, Portugal, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, United Kingdom, San Marino, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey and Ukraine, the frequency band 42-42.5 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19) (WRC-23)
5.162	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, the band 44-47 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.162A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Indonesia, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland, the frequency band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (Rev.WRC-23). ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland the frequency band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (WRC-97). (WRC-19)~~

5.163	~~Additional allocation: in Germany, Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, China, Vatican, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Indonesia, Ireland, Iceland, Italy, Japan, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the Czech Rep., the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden and Switzerland, the frequency band 46-68 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (Rev.WRC 23). (WRC 23)~~ <i>Additional allocation: in Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Lithuania, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 47-48.5 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC 12)</i> Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Latvia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 47-48.5 MHz and 56.5-58 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)
5.164	<i>Additional allocation: in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Finland, France, Gabon, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Madagascar, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritania, Monaco, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, the Netherlands, Poland, Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Turkey, the frequency band 47-68 MHz, in South Africa the frequency band 47-50 MHz, and in Latvia the frequency bands 48.5-56.5 MHz and 58-68 MHz, are also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, stations of the land mobile service in the countries mentioned in connection with each frequency band referred to in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations of countries other than those mentioned in connection with the frequency band. (WRC-19)- (WRC-23)</i>
5.165	<i>Additional allocation: in Angola, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Madagascar, Mozambique, Niger, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania and Chad, the frequency band 47-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)</i>
5.166	SUP (WRC-15)
5.166A	<i>Different category of service: in Austria, Cyprus, the Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Spain, Finland, Hungary, Latvia, the Netherlands, the Czech Republic, the United Kingdom, Slovakia and Slovenia, the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. Stations in the amateur service in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting, fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz in the countries not listed in this provision. For a station of these services, the protection criteria in No. 5.169B shall also apply. In Region 1, with the exception of those countries listed in No. 5.169, wind profiler radars operating in the radiolocation service under No. 5.162A are authorized to operate on the basis of equality with stations in the amateur service in the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz. (WRC-19)</i>
5.166B	In Region 1, stations in the amateur service operating on a secondary basis shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting service. The field strength generated by an amateur station in Region 1 in the frequency band 50-52 MHz shall not exceed a calculated value of +6 dB(µV/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the border of a country with operational analogue broadcasting stations in Region 1 and of neighbouring

	countries with broadcasting stations in Region 3 listed in Nos. 5.167 and 5.168 . (WRC-19)
5.166C	In Region 1, stations in the amateur service in the frequency band 50-52 MHz, with the exception of those countries listed in No. 5.169 , shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, wind profiler radars operating in the radiolocation service under No. 5.162A . (WRC-19)
5.166D	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Lebanon, the frequency band 50-52 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. Stations in the amateur service in Lebanon shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the broadcasting, fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 50-52 MHz in the countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-19)
5.166E	In the Russian Federation, only the frequency band 50.080-50.280 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. The protection criteria for the other services in the countries not listed in this provision are specified in Nos. 5.166B and 5.169B . (WRC-19)
5.167	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Pakistan and Singapore, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.167A	Additional allocation: in Indonesia and Thailand, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is also allocated to the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.168	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, China and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the band 50-54 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.
5.169	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Namibia, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Senegal, the frequency band 50-51 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.169A	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the following countries in Region 1: Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Burkina Faso, Burundi, the United Arab Emirates, Gambia, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Mauritius, Mozambique, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, South Sudan and Tanzania, the frequency band 50-54 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Guinea-Bissau, the frequency band 50.0-50.5 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. In Djibouti, the frequency band 50-52 MHz is allocated to the amateur service on a primary basis. With the exception of those countries listed in No. 5.169 , stations in the amateur service operating in Region 1 under this footnote, in all or part of the frequency band 50- 54 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of other services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in Algeria, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Libya, Palestine*, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Republic of Korea, Sudan and Tunisia. The field strength generated by an amateur station in the frequency band 50-54 MHz shall not exceed a value of +6 dB(μV/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the borders of listed countries requiring protection. (WRC-19)

5.169B	Except countries listed under No. 5.169 , stations in the amateur service used in Region 1, in all or part of the 50-54 MHz frequency band, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of other services used in accordance with the Radio Regulations in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Egypt, Russian Federation, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Libya, Uzbekistan, Palestine*, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Ukraine. The field strength generated by an amateur station in the frequency band 50-54 MHz shall not exceed a value of +6 dB(μV/m) at a height of 10 m above ground for more than 10% of time along the borders of the countries listed in this provision. (WRC-19)
5.170	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in New Zealand, the frequency band 51-54 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.171	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mali, Namibia, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 54-68 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.172	<i>Different category of service:</i> in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and Guyana, the allocation of the frequency band 54-68 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC- 15)
5.173	<i>Different category of service:</i> in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and Guyana, the allocation of the frequency band 68-72 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC- 15)
5.174	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.175	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the frequency bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. In Mongolia, the frequency band 76-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis; the stations of the broadcasting service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned fixed and mobile stations in the neighbouring countries. The services to which these frequency bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. In Latvia and Lithuania, the bands 68-73 MHz and 76-87.5 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. The services to which these bands are allocated in other countries and the broadcasting service in the countries listed above are subject to agreements with the neighbouring countries concerned. (WRC-07)~~
5.176	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, China, Korea (Rep. of), the Philippines, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Samoa, the band 68-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-07)
5.177	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, ~~Azerbaijan~~ , Belarus, the Russian Federation, ~~Georgia~~ , Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 73-74 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-07 ~~23~~)

5.178	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Colombia, Cuba, El Salvador, Guatemala, Guyana, Honduras and Nicaragua, the band 73-74.6 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)
5.179	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Lithuania, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 74.6-74.8 MHz and 75.2-75.4 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for ground-based transmitters only. (WRC-07) (WRC-12)
5.180	The frequency 75 MHz is assigned to marker beacons. Administrations shall refrain from assigning frequencies close to the limits of the guardband to stations of other services which, because of their power or geographical position, might cause harmful interference or otherwise place a constraint on marker beacons. Every effort should be made to improve further the characteristics of airborne receivers and to limit the power of transmitting stations close to the limits 74.8 MHz and 75.2 MHz.
5.181	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Egypt, Israel and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 74.8-75.2 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21. (WRC-03)
5.182	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Western Samoa, the band 75.4-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. (WRC-23)
5.183	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, Korea (Rep. of), Japan, the Philippines and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the band 76-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.
5.184	SUP (WRC-07)
5.185	<i>Different category of service: in the United States, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and Guyana, the allocation of the frequency band 76-88 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-23)</i> <i>Different category of service: in the United States, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, and Guyana and Paraguay, the allocation of the frequency band 76-88 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-15)</i>
5.186	SUP (WRC-97)
5.187	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Albania, the band 81-87.5 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis and used in accordance with the decisions contained in the Final Acts of the Special Regional Conference (Geneva, 1960).
5.188	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, the band 85-87 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service in Australia is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.
5.189	Not used.
5.190	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Monaco, the band 87.5-88 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-97)
5.191	Not used.
5.192	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China and Korea (Rep. of), the band 100-108 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.193	Not used.
5.194	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Kyrgyzstan, Somalia and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 104-108 MHz is also allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)

5.195	Not used
5.196	Not used.
5.197	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 108-111.975 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedures invoked under No. 9.21 . (WRC-12)
5.197A	~~Additional allocation: the band 108-117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 413 (Rev.WRC-07). The use of the band 108-112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to systems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide navigational information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (WRC-07)~~ Additional allocation: the frequency band 108-117.975 MHz is also allocated on a primary basis to the aeronautical mobile (R) service, limited to systems operating in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 413 (Rev.WRC-23). The use of the frequency band 108-112 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall be limited to systems composed of ground-based transmitters and associated receivers that provide navigational information in support of air navigation functions in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. (WRC-23)
5.198	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.198A	The use of the frequency band 117.975-137 MHz by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. No. 9.16 does not apply. Such use shall be limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems operated in accordance with international aeronautical standards. Resolution 406 (WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23)
5.198B	The use of the frequency band 117.975-137 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service shall have priority over use by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service. (WRC-23)
5.199	(SUP - WRC-07)

5.200	In the frequency band 117.975-137 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article 31 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service and the aeronautical mobilesatellite service. (WRC-23) ~~In the band 117.975-137 MHz, the frequency 121.5 MHz is the aeronautical emergency frequency and, where required, the frequency 123.1 MHz is the aeronautical frequency auxiliary to 121.5 MHz. Mobile stations of the maritime mobile service may communicate on these frequencies under the conditions laid down in Article 31 for distress and safety purposes with stations of the aeronautical mobile service.~~
5.201	~~Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Egypt, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq (Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Mali, Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Somalia, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 132-136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-23)~~ <i>Additional allocation: in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq (Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Mali, Mongolia, Mozambique, Uzbekistan, Papua New Guinea, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 132-136 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-19)</i>
5.202	~~Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Mali, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-23)~~ <i>Additional allocation: in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Bulgaria, the United Arab Emirates, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Mali, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Senegal, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 136-137 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a primary basis. In assigning frequencies to stations of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service, the administration shall take account of the frequencies assigned to stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service. (WRC-19)</i>
5.203	SUP (WRC-07)
5.203A	SUP(WRC-07)
5.203B	SUP(WRC-07)
5.203C	The use of the space operation service (space-to-Earth) with non-geostationary satellite short-duration mission systems in the frequency band 137-138 MHz is subject to Resolution 660 (WRC-19) . Resolution 32 (WRC-19) applies. These systems shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the existing services to which the frequency band is allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.204	<i>Different category of service: in Afghanistan, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, Cuba, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kuwait, Montenegro, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Singapore, Thailand and Yemen, the frequency band 137-138 MHz is allocated</i>

	to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)																					
5.205	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Israel and Jordan, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).																					
5.206	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Bulgaria, Egypt, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Kazakhstan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the allocation of the band 137-138 MHz to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-2000)																					
5.207	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, the band 137-144 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis until that service can be accommodated within regional broadcasting allocations.																					
5.208	The use of the band 137-138 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . (WRC-97)																					
5.208A	In making assignments to space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 137-138 MHz, 387-390 MHz and 400.15-401 MHz and in the maritime mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875- 161.9375 MHz, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency bands 150.05-153 MHz, 322-328.6 MHz, 406.1-410 MHz and 608-614 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions as shown in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RA.769. (WRC-19)																					
5.208B*	In the frequency bands: <table><tr><td></td><td>137-138 MHz,</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>157.1875-157.3375 MHz,</td><td></td><td>161.7875-</td></tr><tr><td>161.9375 MHz,</td><td></td><td>387-390 MHz,</td></tr><tr><td>400.15-401 MHz,</td><td></td><td>1 452-1 492</td></tr><tr><td>MHz,</td><td></td><td>1 525-1 610 MHz,</td></tr><tr><td>1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz,</td><td></td><td>2 655-2 690</td></tr><tr><td>MHz,</td><td></td><td>21.4-22 GHz,</td></tr></table> Resolution 739 (Rev.WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19) * This provision was previously numbered as No. 5.347A. It was renumbered to preserve the sequential order.		137-138 MHz,		157.1875-157.3375 MHz,		161.7875-	161.9375 MHz,		387-390 MHz,	400.15-401 MHz,		1 452-1 492	MHz,		1 525-1 610 MHz,	1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz,		2 655-2 690	MHz,		21.4-22 GHz,
	137-138 MHz,																					
157.1875-157.3375 MHz,		161.7875-																				
161.9375 MHz,		387-390 MHz,																				
400.15-401 MHz,		1 452-1 492																				
MHz,		1 525-1 610 MHz,																				
1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz,		2 655-2 690																				
MHz,		21.4-22 GHz,																				
5.209	The use of the bands 137-138 MHz, 148-150.05 MHz, 399.9-400.05 MHz, 400.15-401 MHz, 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to non-geostationary-satellite systems. (WRC-97)																					
5.209A	The use of the frequency band 137.175-137.825 MHz by non-geostationary satellite systems in the space operation service identified as short-duration mission in accordance with Appendix 4 is not subject to No. 9.11A. (WRC-19)																					
5.210	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Italy, ~~the Czech Rep.~~ and the United Kingdom, the bands 138-143.6 MHz and 143.65-144 MHz are also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. (WRC- ~~23~~ 07)																					

5.211	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Denmark, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Finland, Greece, Guinea, Ireland, Israel, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Mali, Malta, Montenegro, Norway, the Netherlands, Qatar, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Tunisia and Turkey, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the maritime mobile and land mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19) (WRC-23)
5.212	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Angola, Botswana, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Oman, Uganda, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, South Africa, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.213	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis.
5.214	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Eritrea, Ethiopia, Kenya, North Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan and Tanzania, the frequency band 138-144 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.215	Not used.
5.216	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 144-146 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a secondary basis.
5.217	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Afghanistan, Bangladesh, Cuba, Guyana and India, the band 146-148 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis.
5.218	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the band 148-149.9 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The bandwidth of any individual transmission shall not exceed ± 25 kHz.
5.218A	The frequency band 148-149.9 MHz in the space operation service (Earth-to-space) may be used by nongeostationary- satellite systems with short-duration missions. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the space operation service used for a short-duration mission in accordance with Resolution 32 (WRC-19) of the Radio Regulations are not subject to agreement under No. 9.21. At the stage of coordination, the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. In the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz, non-geostationary-satellite systems with short-duration missions shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, existing primary services within this frequency band, or impose additional constraints on the space operation and mobile-satellite services. In addition, earth stations in non-geostationary-satellite systems in the space operation service with short-duration missions in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz shall ensure that the power flux-density does not exceed -149 dB(W/(m ² · 4 kHz)) for more than 1% of time at the border of the territory of the following countries: Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, Korea (Rep. of), Cuba, Russian Federation, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Thailand and Viet Nam. In case this power flux-density limit is exceeded, agreement under No. 9.21 is required to be obtained from countries mentioned in this footnote. (WRC-19)

5.219	The use of the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. The mobile-satellite service shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed, mobile and space operation services in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz. The use of the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz by non-geostationary- satellite systems in the space operation service identified as short-duration mission is not subject to No. 9.11A. (WRC-19)
5.220	The use of the frequency bands 149.9-150.05 MHz and 399.9-400.05 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-15)
5.221	Stations of the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. (WRC-23)
	~~Stations of the mobile satellite service in the frequency band 148-149.9 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations in the following countries: Albania, Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Barbados, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Brunei Darussalam, Bulgaria, Cameroon, China, Cyprus, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Cuba, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malaysia, Mali, Malta, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Montenegro, Mozambique, Namibia, Norway, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Paraguay, the Netherlands, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, Romania, the United Kingdom, Senegal, Serbia, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tonga, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Viet Nam, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe. (WRC-19)~~
5.222	SUP (WRC-15)
5.223	SUP (WRC-15)
5.224	SUP (WRC-97)
5.224A	SUP (WRC-15)
5.224B	SUP (WRC-15)

5.225	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia and India, the band 150.05-153 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.
5.225A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, France, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Viet Nam, the frequency band 154-156 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. The usage of the frequency band 154-156 MHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to space-object detection systems operating from terrestrial locations. The operation of stations in the radiolocation service in the frequency band 154-156 MHz shall be subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 1, the instantaneous field-strength value of 12 dB(V/m) for 10% of the time produced at 10 m above ground level in the 25 kHz reference frequency band at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. For the identification of potentially affected administrations in Region 3, the interference-to-noise ratio (I/N) value of 6 dB ($N = 161$ dBW/4 kHz), or 10 dB for applications with greater protection requirements, such as public protection and disaster relief (PPDR ($N = 161$ dBW/4 kHz)), for 1% of the time produced at 60 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration shall be used. In the frequency bands 156.7625-156.8375 MHz, 156.5125-156.5375 MHz, 161.9625- 161.9875 MHz, 162.0125-162.0375 MHz, out-of-band e.i.r.p. of space surveillance radars shall not exceed 16 dBW. Frequency assignments to the radiolocation service under this allocation in Ukraine shall not be used without the agreement of Moldova. (WRC-12)
5.226	The frequency 156.525 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service using digital selective calling (DSC). The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.4875-156.5625 MHz are contained in Articles 31 and 52, and in Appendix 18. The frequency 156.8 MHz is the international distress, safety and calling frequency for the maritime mobile VHF radiotelephone service. The conditions for the use of this frequency and the band 156.7625-156.8375 MHz are contained in Article 31 and Appendix 18. In the bands 156-156.4875 MHz, 156.5625-156.7625 MHz, 156.8375-157.45 MHz, 160.6-160.975 MHz and 161.475-162.05 MHz, each administration shall give priority to the maritime mobile service on only such frequencies as are assigned to stations of the maritime mobile service by the administration (see Articles 31 and 52, and Appendix 18). Any use of frequencies in these bands by stations of other services to which they are allocated should be avoided in areas where such use might cause harmful interference to the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service. However, the frequencies 156.8 MHz and 156.525 MHz and the frequency bands in which priority is given to the maritime mobile service may be used for radiocommunications on inland waterways subject to agreement between interested and affected administrations and taking into account current frequency usage and existing agreements. (WRC-07)
5.227	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the bands 156.4875-156.5125 MHz and 156.5375-156.5625 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and land mobile services on a primary basis. The use of these bands by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from the maritime mobile VHF radiocommunication service. (WRC-07)

5.227A	SUP (WRC-12)
5.228	The use of the frequency bands 156.7625-156.7875 MHz and 156.8125-156.8375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system (AIS) emissions of long range AIS broadcast messages (Message 27, see the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.1371). With the exception of AIS emissions, emissions in these frequency bands by systems operating in the maritime mobile service for communications shall not exceed 1W. (WRC-12)
5.228A	The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz may be used by aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)
5.228AA	The use of the frequency bands 161.9375-161.9625 MHz and 161.9875-162.0125 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the systems which operate in accordance with Appendix 18. (WRC-15)
5.228AB	The use of the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875-161.9375 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to non-GSO satellite systems operating in accordance with Appendix 18. (WRC-19)
5.228AC	The use of the frequency bands 157.1875-157.3375 MHz and 161.7875-161.9375 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-GSO satellite systems operating in accordance with Appendix 18. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the terrestrial services in Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, Korea (Rep. of), Cuba, the Russian Federation, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, South Africa and Viet Nam. (WRC-19)
5.228B	The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the fixed and land mobile services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)
5.228C	The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the maritime mobile service and the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the automatic identification system (AIS), including AIS search and rescue transmitters (AIS-SART) and satellite emergency position indicating radio beacons with AIS (EPIRB-AIS). The use of these frequency bands by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to AIS emissions from search and rescue aircraft operations. The AIS, AIS-SART and EPIRB-AIS operations in these frequency bands shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in the adjacent frequency bands. (WRC-23) ~~The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the maritime mobile service and the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service is limited to the automatic identification system (AIS). The use of these frequency bands by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to AIS emissions from search and rescue aircraft operations. The AIS operations in these frequency bands shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in the adjacent frequency bands. (WRC-12)~~
5.228D	The frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz (AIS 1) and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz (AIS 2) may continue to be used by the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis until 1 January 2025, at which time this allocation shall no longer be valid. Administrations are encouraged to make all practicable efforts to discontinue the use of these bands by the fixed and mobile services prior to the transition date. During this transition period, the maritime mobile service in these frequency bands has priority over the fixed, land mobile and aeronautical mobile services. (WRC-12)
5.228E	The use of the automatic identification system in the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (OR) service is limited to aircraft stations for the purpose of search and rescue operations and other safety-related communications. (WRC-12)

5.228F	The use of the frequency bands 161.9625-161.9875 MHz and 162.0125-162.0375 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to the reception of automatic identification system emissions from stations operating in the maritime mobile service. (WRC-12)
5.229	~~Alternative allocation: in Morocco, the band 162-174 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The use of this band shall be subject to agreement with administrations having services, operating or planned, in accordance with the Table which are likely to be affected. Stations in existence on 1 January 1981, with their technical characteristics as of that date, are not affected by such agreement.~~ (SUP - WRC-23)
5.230	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 163-167 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.
5.231	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Afghanistan, and China, the band 167-174 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis. The introduction of the broadcasting service into this band shall be subject to agreement with the neighbouring countries in Region 3 whose services are likely to be affected. (WRC 12)
5.232	SUP (WRC-12)
5.233	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 174-184 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. These services shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations.
5.234	SUP (WRC-12)
5.235	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Finland, France, Israel, Italy, Liechtenstein, Malta, Monaco, Norway, the Netherlands, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Switzerland, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting stations, existing or planned, in countries other than those listed in this footnote.
5.236	Not used
5.237	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gambia, Guinea, the Libya, Mali, Sierra Leone, Somalia and Chad, the band 174-223 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC- 12)
5.238	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and the Philippines, the band 200-216 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.
5.239	Not used.
5.240	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China and India, the band 216-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.
5.241	In Region 2, no new stations in the radiolocation service may be authorized in the band 216-225 MHz. Stations authorized prior to 1 January 1990 may continue to operate on a secondary basis.
5.242	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada and Mexico, the frequency band 216-220 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.243	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Somalia, the band 216-225 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to not causing harmful interference to existing or planned broadcasting services in other countries.
5.244	SUP (WRC-97)

5.245	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Japan, the band 222-223 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis and to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis.
5.246	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Spain, France, Israel and Monaco, the band 223-230 MHz is allocated to the broadcasting and land mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) on the basis that, in the preparation of frequency plans, the broadcasting service shall have prior choice of frequencies; and allocated to the fixed and mobile, except land mobile, services on a secondary basis. However, the stations of the land mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, existing or planned broadcasting stations in Morocco and Algeria.
5.247	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, the United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Oman, Qatar and Syrian Arab Republic, the band 223-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis.
5.248	Not used
5.249	Not used.
5.250	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 225-235 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis.
5.251	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Nigeria, the band 230-235 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.252	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Botswana, Eswatini, Lesotho, Malawi, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency bands 230-238 MHz and 246-254 MHz are allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-19)
5.253	Not used.
5.254	The bands 235-322 MHz and 335.4-399.9 MHz may be used by the mobile-satellite service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 , on condition that stations in this service do not cause harmful interference to those of other services operating or planned to be operated in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations except for the additional allocation made in footnote No. 5.256A . (WRC-03)
5.255	The bands 312-315 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 387-390 MHz (space-to-Earth) in the mobile-satellite service may also be used by non-geostationary-satellite systems. Such use is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A .
5.256	The frequency 243 MHz is the frequency in this band for use by survival craft stations and equipment used for survival purposes. (WRC-07)
5.256A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the Russian Federation and Kazakhstan, the frequency band 258-261 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. Stations in the space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, or constrain the use and development of, the mobile service systems and mobile-satellite service systems operating in the frequency band. Stations in space research service (Earth-to-space) and space operation service (Earth-to-space) shall not constrain the future development of fixed service systems of other countries. (WRC-15)
5.257	The band 267-272 MHz may be used by administrations for space telemetry in their countries on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.258	The use of the band 328.6-335.4 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Instrument Landing Systems (glide path).

5.259	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Egypt, and the Syrian Arab Republic, the band 328.6-335.4 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In order to ensure that harmful interference is not caused to stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations of the mobile service shall not be introduced in the band until it is no longer required for the aeronautical radionavigation service by any administration which may be identified in the application of the procedure invoked under No. 9.21 . (WRC-12)
5.260	SUP(WRC-15)
5.260A	In the frequency band 399.9-400.05 MHz, the maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of earth stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not exceed 5 dBW in any 4 kHz band and the maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the mobile-satellite service shall not exceed 5 dBW in the whole 399.9-400.05 MHz frequency band. Until 22 November 2022, this limit shall not apply to satellite systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 22 November 2019 and that have been brought into use by that date. After 22 November 2022, these limits shall apply to all systems within the mobile-satellite service operating in this frequency band. In the frequency band 399.99-400.02 MHz, the e.i.r.p. limits as specified above shall apply after 22 November 2022 to all systems within the mobile-satellite service. Administrations are requested that their mobile-satellite service satellite links in the 399.99-400.02 MHz frequency band comply with the e.i.r.p. limits as specified above, after 22 November 2019. (WRC-19)
5.260B	In the frequency band 400.02-400.05 MHz, the provisions of No. 5.A12 are not applicable for telecommand uplinks within the mobile-satellite service. (WRC-19)
5.261	Emissions shall be confined in a band of ± 25 kHz about the standard frequency 400.1 MHz.
5.262	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Botswana, Colombia, Cuba, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Liberia, Malaysia, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Singapore, Somalia, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 400.05-401 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.263	The band 400.15-401 MHz is also allocated to the space research service in the space-to-space direction for communications with manned space vehicles. In this application, the space research service will not be regarded as a safety service.
5.264	The use of the band 400.15-401 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . The power flux-density limit indicated in Annex 1 of Appendix 5 shall apply until such time as a competent world radiocommunication conference revises it.
5.264A	In the frequency band 401-403 MHz, the maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of each earth station in the meteorological- satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 22 dBW in any 4 kHz band for geostationary systems and non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee equal or greater than 35 786 km. The maximum e.i.r.p. of any emission of each earth station in the meteorologicalsatellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 7 dBW in any 4 kHz band for non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee lower than 35 786 km. The maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 22 dBW for geostationary

	systems and nongeostationary systems with an orbit of apogee equal or greater than 35 786 km in the whole 401-403 MHz frequency band. The maximum e.i.r.p. of each earth station in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service shall not exceed 7 dBW for non-geostationary systems with an orbit of apogee lower than 35 786 km in the whole 401-403 MHz frequency band. Until 22 November 2029, these limits shall not apply to satellite systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 22 November 2019 and that have been brought into use by that date. After 22 November 2029, these limits shall apply to all systems within the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service operating in this frequency band. (WRC-19)
5.264B	Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth explorationsatellite service for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau no later than 28 April 2007 are exempt from provisions of No. 5.264A and may continue to operate in the frequency band 401.898-402.522 MHz on a primary basis without exceeding a maximum e.i.r.p. level of 12 dBW. (WRC-23) ~~Non-geostationary satellite systems in the meteorological-satellite service and the Earth exploration-satellite service for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 28 April 2007 are exempt from provisions of No. 5.264A and may continue to operate in the frequency band 401.898-402.522 MHz on a primary basis without exceeding a maximum e.i.r.p. level of 12 dBW. (WRC-19)~~
5.265	In the frequency band 403-410 MHz, Resolution 205 (Rev.WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)
5.266	The use of the band 406-406.1 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is limited to low power satellite emergency position- indicating radiobeacons (see also Article 31). (WRC-07)
5.267	Any emission capable of causing harmful interference to the authorized uses of the band 406-406.1 MHz is prohibited.
5.268	Use of the frequency band 410-420 MHz by the space research service is limited to space-to-space communication links with an orbiting, manned space vehicle. The power flux-density at the surface of the Earth produced by emissions from transmitting stations of the space research service (space-to-space) in the frequency band 410-420 MHz shall not exceed $-153 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $0^\circ \leq \delta \leq 5^\circ$, $-153 + 0.077 (d - 5) \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $5^\circ \leq \delta \leq 70^\circ$ and $-148 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)}$ for $70^\circ \leq \delta \leq 90^\circ$, where δ is the angle of arrival of the radio-frequency wave and the reference bandwidth is 4 kHz. In this frequency band, stations of the space research service (space-to-space) shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. No. 4.10 does not apply. (WRC-15)
5.269	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Australia, Brazil, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the frequency bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-23) ~~<i>Different category of service:</i> in Australia, the United States, India, Japan and the United Kingdom, the allocation of the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).~~
5.270	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Australia, the United States, Jamaica and the Philippines, the bands 420-430 MHz and 440-450 MHz are also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.
5.271	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Belarus, China, India, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 420-460 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service (radio altimeters) on a secondary basis. (WRC-07) ~~SUP (WRC-12)~~

5.272	SUP (WRC-12)
5.273	SUP (WRC-12)
5.274	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Denmark, Norway, Sweden, and Chad the bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.(WRC12)
5.275	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Croatia, Estonia, Finland, Libya, North Macedonia, Montenegro and Serbia, the frequency bands 430-432 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.276	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burkina Faso, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Ecuador, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Greece, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey and Yemen, the frequency band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis and the frequency bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated, except in Ecuador, to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. ~~(WRC-15)~~ (WRC-23)
5.277	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Israel, Kazakhstan, Mali, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, Romania, Rwanda, Tajikistan, Chad, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 430-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.278	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Argentina, Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, Guyana, Honduras, Panama, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela, the allocation of the frequency band 430-440 MHz to the amateur service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)
5.279	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Mexico, the frequency bands 430-435 MHz and 438-440 MHz are also allocated on a primary basis to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service, and on a secondary basis to the fixed service, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-19)
5.279A	The use of the frequency band 432-438 MHz by sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R RS.1260-2. Additionally, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) in the frequency band 432-438 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in China. The provisions of this footnote in no way diminish the obligation of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) to operate as a secondary service in accordance with Nos. 5.29 and 5.30. (WRC-19)
5.280	In Germany, Austria, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Croatia, Liechtenstein, North Macedonia, Montenegro, Portugal, Serbia, Slovenia and Switzerland, the frequency band 433.05-434.79 MHz (centre frequency 433.92 MHz) is designated for industrial, scientific and medical (ISM) applications. Radiocommunication services of these countries operating within this frequency band must accept harmful interference which may be caused by these applications. ISM equipment operating in this frequency band is subject to the provisions of No. 15.13. (WRC-19)
5.281	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2 and India, the band 433.75-434.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. In France and in Brazil, the band is allocated to the same service on a secondary basis.

5.282	In the bands 435-438 MHz, 1 260-1 270 MHz, 2 400-2 450 MHz, 3 400-3 410 MHz (in Regions 2 and 3 only) and 5 650- 5 670 MHz, the amateur-satellite service may operate subject to not causing harmful interference to other services operating in accordance with the Table (see No. 5.43). Administrations authorizing such use shall ensure that any harmful interference caused by emissions from a station in the amateur-satellite service is immediately eliminated in accordance with the provisions of No. 25.11 . The use of the bands 1 260-1 270 MHz and 5 650-5 670 MHz by the amateur-satellite service is limited to the Earth-to-space direction.
5.283	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Austria, the band 438-440 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis.
5.284	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada, the band 440-450 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis.
5.285	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Canada, the allocation of the band 440-450 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
5.286	The band 449.75-450.25 MHz may be used for the space operation service (Earth-to-space) and the space research service (Earth-to-space), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.286A	The use of the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . (WRC-97)
5.286AA	The frequency band 450-470 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) - see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19) . This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)
5.286B	The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D , 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286E , by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed or mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)
5.286C	The use of the band 454-455 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286D , 455-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in Region 2, and 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz in the countries listed in No. 5.286E , by stations in the mobile-satellite service, shall not constrain the development and use of the fixed and mobile services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-97)
5.286D	Additional allocation: in Canada, the United States and Panama, the band 454-455 MHz is also allocated to the mobile- satellite service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis. (WRC-07)
5.286E	Additional allocation: in Cape Verde, Nepal and Nigeria, the bands 454-456 MHz and 459-460 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space) service on a primary basis. ~~(WRC-07)~~ (WRC-23)
5.287	Use of the frequency bands 457.5125-457.5875 MHz and 467.5125-467.5875 MHz by the maritime mobile service is limited to on-board communication stations. The characteristics of the equipment and the channelling arrangement shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-4. The use of these frequency bands in territorial waters is subject to the national regulations of the administration concerned. (WRC-19)
5.288	In the territorial waters of the United States and the Philippines, the preferred frequencies for use by on-board communication stations shall be 457.525 MHz, 457.550 MHz, 457.575 MHz and 457.600 MHz paired, respectively, with 467.750 MHz, 467.775 MHz, 467.800 MHz and 467.825 MHz. The characteristics of the equipment used shall conform to those specified in Recommendation ITU-R M.1174-4. (WRC-19)

5.289	Earth exploration-satellite service applications, other than the meteorological-satellite service, may also be used in the bands 460-470 MHz and 1 690-1 710 MHz for space-to-Earth transmissions subject to not causing harmful interference to stations operating in accordance with the Table.
5.290	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Afghanistan, Azerbaijan, Belarus, China, the Russian Federation, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, , Tajikistan and, Turkmenistan the allocation of the band 460-470 MHz to the meteorological-satellite service (space- to-Earth) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)
5.291	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 470-485 MHz is also allocated to the space research (space-to-Earth) and the space operation (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and subject to not causing harmful interference to existing and planned broadcasting stations.
5.291A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Liechtenstein, Serbia and Switzerland, the frequency band 470-494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Austria, Denmark, Estonia, Liechtenstein, the Czech Rep., Serbia and Switzerland, the frequency band 470-494 MHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a secondary basis. This use is limited to the operation of wind profiler radars in accordance with Resolution 217 (WRC-97). (WRC-15)~~
5.292	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Argentina, Uruguay and Venezuela, the allocation of the frequency band 470-512 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-15)
5.293	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana and Panama, the allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In the Bahamas, Barbados, Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico and Panama, the allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-698 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Argentina and Ecuador, the allocation of the frequency band 470-512 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Different category of service:</i> in Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Jamaica and Panama, the allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In the Bahamas, Barbados, Canada, Chile, Cuba, the United States, Guyana, Jamaica, Mexico and Panama, the allocation of the frequency bands 470-512 MHz and 614-698 MHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In Argentina and Ecuador, the allocation of the frequency band 470-512 MHz to the fixed and mobile services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-15)~~
5.294	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, Libya, Palestine*, the Syrian Arab Republic, Chad and Yemen, the frequency band 470-582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Ethiopia, Israel, Libya, the Syrian Arab Republic, Chad and Yemen, the frequency band 470-582 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)~~

5.295	In the Bahamas, Barbados, Canada, the United States and Mexico, the frequency band 470-608 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Mobile service stations of the IMT system within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-19)
5.295A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Albania, Germany, Andorra, Austria, Belgium, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Bulgaria, Cyprus, Vatican, Croatia, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Georgia, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Iceland, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malta, Moldova, Monaco, Montenegro, Norway, Uzbekistan, Kingdom of the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Türkiye, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, the United Kingdom, San Marino, Serbia, Slovenia, Sweden, Switzerland and Ukraine, the frequency band 470-694 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. For the protection of the broadcasting service, stations in the mobile service shall not create a field strength for more than 1% of the time at the highest of the clutter height or 10 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration that exceeds the field strength value as calculated using § 4.1.3.2 of Annex 2 to the GE06 Agreement with regard to allowance for multiple interference, Table A.1.10 and the methodology given in the GE06 Agreement. These limits may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. This allocation shall in no way adversely affect the broadcast development or undermine new entries of the broadcasting service to the GE06 Plan. (WRC-23)
5.296	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Albania, Algeria, Germany, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Vatican, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Hungary, Iraq, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Moldova, Monaco, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Palestine*, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, the United Kingdom, Rwanda, San Marino, Senegal, Serbia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Ukraine, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 470-694 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making. Stations of the land mobile service in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Albania, Germany, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Botswana, Bulgaria, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Vatican, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, Eswatini, Finland, France, Gabon, Georgia, Ghana, Hungary, Iraq, Ireland, Iceland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Libya, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Malawi, Mali, Malta, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Moldova, Monaco, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Uganda, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Slovakia, the Czech Republic, Romania, the United Kingdom, Rwanda, San Marino, Serbia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Turkey, Ukraine, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 470-694 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the land mobile service, intended for applications ancillary to broadcasting and programme-making. Stations of the land mobile service~~

	~~in the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to existing or planned stations operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those listed in this footnote. (WRC-19)~~
5.296A	In Micronesia, the Solomon Islands, Tuvalu and Vanuatu, the frequency band 470-698 MHz, or portions thereof, and in Bangladesh, Lao P.D.R., Maldives, New Zealand and Viet Nam, the frequency band 610-698 MHz, or portions thereof, are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-23). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The mobile allocation in this frequency band shall not be used for IMT systems unless subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-23) ~~In Micronesia, the Solomon Islands, Tuvalu and Vanuatu, the frequency band 470-698 MHz, or portions thereof, and in Bangladesh, Maldives and New Zealand, the frequency band 610-698 MHz, or portions thereof, are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The mobile allocation in this frequency band shall not be used for IMT systems unless subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-19)~~
5.297	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada, Costa Rica, Cuba, El Salvador, the United States, Guatemala, Guyana and Jamaica, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In the Bahamas, Barbados and Mexico, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In Mexico, the frequency band 512-608 MHz is also allocated on a secondary basis to the fixed service (see No. 5.32). (WRC-19)
5.298	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in India, the band 549.75-550.25 MHz is also allocated to the space operation service (space-to- Earth) on a secondary basis.
5.299	Not used.
5.300	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Cameroon, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iraq , Israel, Jordan, Libya, Oman, Palestine* , Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Sudan, the frequency band 582-790 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC- ~~19~~ 23)
5.301	Not used.
5.302	SUP (WRC-12)
5.303	Not used.

5.304	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.
5.305	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in China, the band 606-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.
5.306	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 1, except in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13), and in Region 3, except in China and India , the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis. (WRC-23)
5.307	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in India, the band 608-614 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis.
5.307A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Oman, Palestine*, Qatar and the Syrian Arab Republic, the frequency band 614-694 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis and identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-23) subject to the agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . Stations in the mobile service shall not create a field strength for more than 1% of the time at the highest of the clutter height or 10 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration that exceeds the field strength value as calculated using § 4.1.3.2 of Annex 2 to the GE06 Agreement with regard to allowance for multiple interference, Table A.1.10 and the methodology given in the GE06 Agreement. Stations in the mobile service of the countries listed in this footnote shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from the existing and future broadcasting stations of the neighbouring countries operating in accordance with the GE06 Plan. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations and shall in no way adversely affect the development of the existing and future broadcasting service in accordance with the GE06 Agreement. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations in the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. This allocation does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations and shall allow the implementation and development of the broadcasting service in accordance with the GE06 Agreement. The countries listed in this footnote and located in the African Broadcasting Area should ensure protection of the radio astronomy service within the frequency band 606-614 MHz, as allocated in No. 5.304 , consistent with the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R RA.769. The countries listed in this footnote, which are neighbouring to the countries listed in No. 5.312 , should ensure the protection of the aeronautical radionavigation service in the frequency band 645-862 MHz. (WRC-23)
5.307B	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Gambia, Mauritania, Namibia, Nigeria, Senegal, Somalia, Tanzania and Chad, the frequency band 614-694 MHz is allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. For the protection of the broadcasting service, stations in the mobile service shall not create a field strength for more than 1% of the time at the highest of the clutter height or 10 m above ground level at the border of the territory of any other administration that exceeds the field strength value as calculated using § 4.1.3.2 of Annex 2 to the GE06 Agreement with regard to allowance for multiple interference, Table A.1.10 and the methodology given in the GE06 Agreement. This allocation shall in no way adversely affect the broadcast development or undermine new entries of the broadcasting service to the GE06 Plan. Additional measures shall be used by administrations implementing stations in the mobile services to protect stations in the broadcasting service of neighbouring administrations such as a distance limitation from the border of a neighbouring country. (WRC-23)

5.308	<i>Additional allocation Different category of service:</i> in Belize, Colombia, El Salvador and Guatemala, the frequency band 614-698 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis. Stations of the mobile service within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-19 23)
5.308A	In the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Canada, Colombia, El Salvador , the United States, Guatemala and Mexico, the frequency band 614-698 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-1923) . This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Mobile service stations of the IMT system within the frequency band are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the broadcasting service of neighbouring countries. Nos. 5.43 and 5.43A apply. (WRC-19 23)
5.309	<i>Different category of service:</i> in El Salvador, the allocation of the frequency band 614-806 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-15)
5.310	SUP (WRC-97)
5.311	SUP (WRC-07)
5.311A	SUP (WRC-19)
5.312	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 645-862 MHz, and in Bulgaria the frequency bands 726-753 MHz, 778-811 MHz and 822-852 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 645-862 MHz, and in Bulgaria the frequency bands 646-686 MHz, 726-753 MHz, 778-811 MHz and 822-852 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.312A	In Region 1, the use of the frequency band 694-790 MHz by the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to the provisions of Resolution 760 (Rev.WRC-19 23). See also Resolution 224 (Rev.WRC-19 23). (WRC-23 19)
5.312B	The frequency band 698-960 MHz, or portions thereof, in Region 2, and the frequency band 694-960 MHz, or portions thereof, in Region 1, are identified for use by high-altitude platform stations as International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) base stations (HIBS). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 213 (WRC-23) shall apply. HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services. No. 5.43A does not apply, see <i>resolves</i> 2 of Resolution 213 (WRC-23) . Such use of HIBS in the frequency bands 694-728 MHz, 830-835 MHz and 805.3-806.9 MHz is limited to reception by HIBS. (WRC-23)
5.313	SUP (WRC-97)
5.313A	The frequency band, or portions of the frequency band 698-790 MHz, in Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, China, Korea (Rep. of), Fiji, India, Indonesia, Japan, Kiribati, Lao P.D.R., Malaysia, Myanmar (Union of), New Zealand, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Solomon Islands, Samoa, Singapore, Thailand, Tonga, Tuvalu, Vanuatu and Viet Nam, are identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)
5.313B	SUP (WRC-15)
5.314	SUP (WRC-15)
5.314A	The frequency band 698-960 MHz, or portions thereof, in Australia, Maldives, Micronesia, Papua New Guinea, Tonga and Vanuatu, and the frequency bands 703-733 MHz, 758-788

	MHz, 890-915 MHz and 935-960 MHz, or portions thereof, in China, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea (Rep. of), Malaysia, the Philippines and Thailand are identified for use by high-altitude platform stations as International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) base stations (HIBS). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 213 (WRC-23) shall apply. HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services. No. 5.43A does not apply, see <i>resolves</i> 2 of Resolution 213 (WRC-23). Such use of HIBS in the frequency bands 698-728 MHz and 830-835 MHz is limited to reception by HIBS. (WRC-23)
5.315	SUP (WRC-15)
5.316	SUP (WRC-15)
5.316A	SUP (WRC-15)
5.316B	In Region 1, the allocation to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service in the frequency band 790-862 MHz is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation service in countries mentioned in No. 5.312. For countries party to the GE06 Agreement, the use of stations of the mobile service is also subject to the successful application of the procedures of that Agreement. Resolutions 224 (Rev.WRC-1923) and 749 (Rev.WRC-1923) shall apply, as appropriate. (WRC-2319)
5.317	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 2 (except Brazil, the United States and Mexico), the frequency band 806-890 MHz is also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of this service is intended for operation within national boundaries. (WRC-15)
5.317A	The parts of the frequency band 698-960 MHz in Region 2 and the frequency bands 694-790 MHz in Region 1 and 790- 960 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 which are allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) – see Resolutions 224 (Rev.WRC- 1923), 760 (Rev.WRC-1923) and 749 (Rev.WRC-1923), where applicable. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-1923)
5.318	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada, the United States and Mexico, the bands 849-851 MHz and 894-896 MHz are also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, for public correspondence with aircraft. The use of the band 849-851 MHz is limited to transmissions from aeronautical stations and the use of the band 894-896 MHz is limited to transmissions from aircraft stations.
5.319	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Belarus, the Russian Federation and Ukraine, the bands 806-840 MHz (Earth-to-space) and 856-890 MHz (space-to-Earth) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service. The use of these bands by this service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations and is subject to special agreements between the administrations concerned.
5.320	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 3, the bands 806-890 MHz and 942-960 MHz are also allocated to the mobile-satellite, except aeronautical mobile-satellite (R), service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of this service is limited to operation within national boundaries. In seeking such agreement, appropriate protection shall be afforded to services operating in accordance with the Table, to ensure that no harmful interference is caused to such services.
5.321	SUP (WRC-07)

5.322	In Region 1, in the band 862-960 MHz, stations of the broadcasting service shall be operated only in the African Broadcasting Area (see Nos. 5.10 to 5.13) excluding Algeria, Burundi, Egypt, Spain, Lesotho, Libya, Morocco, Malawi, Namibia, Nigeria, South Africa, Tanzania, Zimbabwe and Zambia, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-12 23)
5.323	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 862-960 MHz, in Bulgaria the frequency bands 862-880 MHz and 915-925 MHz, and in Romania the frequency bands 862-880 MHz and 915-925 MHz, are also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. Such use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with administrations concerned and limited to ground-based radiobeacons in operation on 27 October 1997 until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-19)
5.324	Not used.
5.325	<i>Different category of service:</i> in the United States, the allocation of the band 890-942 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.325A	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Argentina, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. In Mexico, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. In Colombia, the frequency band 902-915 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Different category of service:</i> in Argentina, Brazil, Costa Rica, Cuba, Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. In Mexico, the frequency band 902-928 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. In Colombia, the frequency band 902-905 MHz is allocated to the land mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)~~
5.326	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Chile, the band 903-905 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.327	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Australia, the allocation of the band 915-928 MHz to the radiolocation service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
5.327A	The use of the frequency band 960-1 164 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 417 (Rev.WRC-15) . (WRC-15)
5.328	The use of the band 960-1 215 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved on a worldwide basis for the operation and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based facilities. (WRC-2000)
5.328A	Stations in the radionavigation-satellite service in the band 1 164-1 215 MHz shall operate in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 609 (Rev.WRC-07) and shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 960-1 215 MHz. No. 5.43A does not apply. The provisions of No. 21.18 shall apply. (WRC-07)

5.328AA	The frequency band 1 087.7-1 092.3 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service (Earth-to- space) on a primary basis, limited to the space station reception of Automatic Dependent Surveillance-Broadcast (ADS-B) emissions from aircraft transmitters that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall not claim protection from stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service. Resolution 425 (Rev.WRC-19) shall apply. (WRC-19)
5.328B	The use of the bands 1 164-1 300 MHz, 1 559-1 610 MHz and 5 010-5 030 MHz by systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, is received by the Radiocommunication Bureau after 1 January 2005 is subject to the application of the provisions of Nos. 9.12 , 9.12A and 9.13 . Resolution 610 (WRC-03) shall also apply; however, in the case of radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) networks and systems, Resolution 610 (WRC-03) shall only apply to transmitting space stations. In accordance with No. 5.329A , for systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz, the provisions of Nos. 9.7 , 9.12 , 9.12A and 9.13 shall only apply with respect to other systems and networks in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space). (WRC-07)
5.329	Use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to, and no protection is claimed from, the radionavigation service authorized under No. 5.331 . Furthermore, the use of the radionavigation-satellite service in the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz shall be subject to the condition that no harmful interference is caused to the radiolocation service. No. 5.43 shall not apply in respect of the radiolocation service. Resolution 608 (Rev.WRC-19) shall apply. (WRC-19)
5.329A	Use of systems in the radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-space) operating in the bands 1 215-1 300 MHz and 1 559-1 610 MHz is not intended to provide safety service applications, and shall not impose any additional constraints on radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-Earth) systems or on other services operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-07)
5.330	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine*, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, China, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, , Nepal, Oman ,Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan ,Chad, Togo and Yemen, the band 1 215 1 300 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)~~
5.331	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine*, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to

	the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the frequency band 1 240-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service, and use of the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-23) ~~Additional allocation: in Algeria, Germany, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belarus, Belgium, Benin, Bosnia and Herzegovina, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), Croatia, Denmark, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Finland, France, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, Hungary, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Lebanon, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, North Macedonia, Madagascar, Mali, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nigeria, Norway, Oman, Pakistan, the Kingdom of the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the United Kingdom, Serbia, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka, South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand, Togo, Turkey, Venezuela and Viet Nam, the frequency band 1 215-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. In Canada and the United States, the frequency band 1 240-1 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service, and use of the radionavigation service shall be limited to the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-19)~~
5.332	In the band 1 215-1 260 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service, the radionavigation-satellite service and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)
5.332A	Administrations authorizing operation of the amateur and amateur-satellite services in the frequency band 1 240-1 300 MHz, or portions thereof, shall ensure that the amateur and amateur-satellite services do not cause harmful interference to radionavigation-satellite service (space-to-Earth) receivers in accordance with No. 5.29 (see the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.2164). The authorizing administration, upon receipt of a report of harmful interference caused by a station of the amateur or amateur-satellite services, shall take all necessary steps to rapidly eliminate such interference. (WRC-23)
5.333	SUP (WRC-97)
5.334	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada and the United States, the band 1 350-1 370 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-03)
5.335	In Canada and the United States in the band 1 240-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)
5.335A	In the band 1 260-1 300 MHz, active spaceborne sensors in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services shall not cause harmful interference to, claim protection from, or otherwise impose constraints on operation or development of the radiolocation service and other services allocated by footnotes on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)
5.336	Not used.
5.337	The use of the bands 1 300-1 350 MHz, 2 700-2 900 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is restricted to ground-based radars and to associated airborne transponders which transmit only on frequencies in these bands and only when actuated by radars operating in the same band.
5.337A	The use of the band 1 300-1 350 MHz by earth stations in the radionavigation-satellite service and by stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the operation and development of, the aeronautical-radionavigation service. (WRC-2000)

5.338	In Kyrgyzstan, Slovakia, and Turkmenistan, existing installations of the radionavigation service may continue to operate in the band 1 350-1 400 MHz. (WRC-12)																												
5.338A	In the frequency bands 1 350-1 400 MHz, 1 427-1 452 MHz, 22.55-23.55 GHz, 24.25-27.5 GHz, 30-31.3 GHz, 49.7-50.2 GHz, 50.4-50.9 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 81-86 GHz and 92-94 GHz, Resolution 750 (Rev.WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)																												
5.339	The bands 1 370-1 400 MHz, 2 640-2 655 MHz, 4 950-4 990 MHz and 15.20-15.35 GHz are also allocated to the space research (passive) and Earth exploration-satellite (passive) services on a secondary basis.																												
5.339A	SUP (WRC-07)																												
5.340	All emissions are prohibited in the following bands: <table border="0"> <tr> <td>1 400-1 427 MHz,</td><td>2 690-2 700</td></tr> <tr> <td>MHz, except those provided for by No. 5.422,</td><td>10.68-</td></tr> <tr> <td>10.7 GHz, except those provided for by No. 5.483,</td><td>15.35-15.4 GHz, except</td></tr> <tr> <td>those provided for by No. 5.511,</td><td>23.6-24 GHz,</td></tr> <tr> <td>31.3-31.5 GHz,</td><td>31.5-31.8 GHz, in</td></tr> <tr> <td>Region 2,</td><td>48.94-49.04 GHz, from</td></tr> <tr> <td>airborne stations</td><td>50.2-50.4 GHz²,</td></tr> <tr> <td>52.6-54.25 GHz,</td><td>86-92 GHz,</td></tr> <tr> <td>100-102 GHz,</td><td>109.5-111.8</td></tr> <tr> <td>GHz,</td><td>114.25-116 GHz,</td></tr> <tr> <td>148.5-151.5 GHz,</td><td>164-167 GHz,</td></tr> <tr> <td>182-185 GHz,</td><td>190-191.8 GHz,</td></tr> <tr> <td>200-209 GHz,</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>226-231.5 GHz,</td><td>250-252 GHz.</td></tr> </table> (WRC-03) ² 5.340.1 The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and the space research service (passive) in the band 50.2-50.4 GHz should not impose undue constraints on the use of the adjacent bands by the primary allocated services in those bands. (WRC-97)	1 400-1 427 MHz,	2 690-2 700	MHz, except those provided for by No. 5.422 ,	10.68-	10.7 GHz, except those provided for by No. 5.483 ,	15.35-15.4 GHz, except	those provided for by No. 5.511 ,	23.6-24 GHz,	31.3-31.5 GHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz, in	Region 2,	48.94-49.04 GHz, from	airborne stations	50.2-50.4 GHz ² ,	52.6-54.25 GHz,	86-92 GHz,	100-102 GHz,	109.5-111.8	GHz,	114.25-116 GHz,	148.5-151.5 GHz,	164-167 GHz,	182-185 GHz,	190-191.8 GHz,	200-209 GHz,		226-231.5 GHz,	250-252 GHz.
1 400-1 427 MHz,	2 690-2 700																												
MHz, except those provided for by No. 5.422 ,	10.68-																												
10.7 GHz, except those provided for by No. 5.483 ,	15.35-15.4 GHz, except																												
those provided for by No. 5.511 ,	23.6-24 GHz,																												
31.3-31.5 GHz,	31.5-31.8 GHz, in																												
Region 2,	48.94-49.04 GHz, from																												
airborne stations	50.2-50.4 GHz ² ,																												
52.6-54.25 GHz,	86-92 GHz,																												
100-102 GHz,	109.5-111.8																												
GHz,	114.25-116 GHz,																												
148.5-151.5 GHz,	164-167 GHz,																												
182-185 GHz,	190-191.8 GHz,																												
200-209 GHz,																													
226-231.5 GHz,	250-252 GHz.																												
5.341	In the bands 1 400-1 727 MHz, 101-120 GHz and 197-220 GHz, passive research is being conducted by some countries in a programme for the search for intentional emissions of extraterrestrial origin.																												
5.341A	In Region 1, the frequency bands 1 427-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15) . This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any other application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of IMT stations is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the aeronautical mobile service used for aeronautical telemetry in accordance with No. 5.342 . (WRC-15)																												
5.341B	In Region 2, the frequency band 1 427-1 518 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15) . This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)																												

5.341C	The frequency bands 1 427-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz are identified for use by administrations in Region 3 wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15) . The use of these frequency bands by the above administrations for the implementation of IMT in the frequency bands 1 429-1 452 MHz and 1 492-1 518 MHz is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries using stations of the aeronautical mobile service. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)
5.342	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan and Ukraine, the frequency band 1 429-1 535 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, exclusively for the purposes of aeronautical telemetry within the national territory. As of 1 April 2007, the use of the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is subject to agreement between the administrations concerned. (WRC-15)
5.343	In Region 2, the use of the band 1 435-1 535 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service.
5.344	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the United States, the band 1 452-1 525 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis (see also No. 5.343).
5.345	Use of the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service, and by the broadcasting service, is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev.WRC-19) . (WRC-19)
5.346	In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Palestine**, Qatar, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Senegal, Seychelles, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia, and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is identified for use by administrations listed above wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any other application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the aeronautical mobile service used for aeronautical telemetry in accordance with No. 5.342. See also Resolution 761 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-23) ~~In Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Palestine**1, Qatar, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Senegal, Seychelles, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia, and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is identified for use by administrations listed above wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any other application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the aeronautical mobile service used for aeronautical telemetry in accordance with No. 5.342. See also Resolution 761 (WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~

5.346A	The frequency band 1 452-1 492 MHz is identified for use by administrations in Region 3 wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-19) and Resolution 761 (Rev.WRC-19) . The use of this frequency band by the above administrations for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries using stations of the aeronautical mobile service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)
5.347	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.347A	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.348	The use of the band 1 518-1 525 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from the stations in the fixed service. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)
5.348A	In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, the coordination threshold in terms of the power flux-density levels at the surface of the Earth in application of No. 9.11A for space stations in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service, with respect to the land mobile service use for specialized mobile radios or used in conjunction with public switched telecommunication networks (PSTN) operating within the territory of Japan, shall be -150 dB(W/m ²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival, instead of those given in Table 5-2 of Appendix 5. In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the mobile service in the territory of Japan. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)
5.348B	In the band 1 518-1 525 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from aeronautical mobile telemetry stations in the mobile service in the territory of the United States (see Nos. 5.343 and 5.344) and in the countries listed in No. 5.342 . No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)
5.348C	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.349	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, ~~Kazakhstan~~ , Kuwait, Lebanon, North Macedonia, Morocco, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19 23)
5.350	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.351	The bands 1 525-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz shall not be used for feeder links of any service. In exceptional circumstances, however, an earth station at a specified fixed point in any of the mobile-satellite services may be authorized by an administration to communicate via space stations using these bands.
5.351A	For the use of the bands 1 518-1 544 MHz, 1 545-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz, 1 646.5-1 660.5 MHz, 1 668-1 675 MHz, 1 980-2 010 MHz, 2 170-2 200 MHz, 2 483.5-2 520 MHz and 2 670-2 690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service, see Resolutions 212 (Rev.WRC-07 23) and 225 (Rev.WRC-07 23) . (WRC-07 23)
5.352	SUP (WRC-97)

5.352A	In the frequency band 1 525-1 530 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service, except stations in the maritime mobile- satellite service, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed service in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Egypt, Guinea, India, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kuwait, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Viet Nam and Yemen notified prior to 1 April 1998. (WRC-19)
5.353	SUP (WRC-97)
5.353A	In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 530-1 544 MHz and 1 626.5-1 645.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements for distress, urgency and safety communications of the Global Maritime Distress and Safety System (GMDSS). Maritime mobile-satellite distress, urgency and safety communications shall have priority access and immediate availability over all other mobile satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, distress, urgency and safety communications of the GMDSS. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222 (WRC-200023) shall apply.) (WRC-200023)
5.354	The use of the bands 1 525-1 559 MHz and 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite services is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A.
5.355	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Bahrain, Bangladesh, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, , Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the bands 1 540-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)
5.356	The use of the band 1 544-1 545 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).
5.357	Transmissions in the band 1 545-1 555 MHz from terrestrial aeronautical stations directly to aircraft stations, or between aircraft stations, in the aeronautical mobile (R) service are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the satellite-to-aircraft links.
5.357A	In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 1 545-1 555 MHz and 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44 shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. The provisions of Resolution 222 (Rev.WRC-23) shall apply. (WRC-23) ~~In applying the procedures of Section II of Article 9 to the mobile-satellite service in the bands 1 545-1 555 MHz and 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz, priority shall be given to accommodating the spectrum requirements of the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service providing transmission of messages with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44 shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-~~

		related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (The provisions of Resolution 222 (WRC-12)* shall apply.) (WRC-12) * Note by the Secretariat: This Resolution was revised by WRC-07.
5.358		(SUP - WRC-97)
5.359		<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Tunisia and Turkmenistan, the frequency bands 1 550-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed-service stations in these frequency bands. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cameroon, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lithuania, Mauritania, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 1 550-1 559 MHz, 1 610-1 645.5 MHz and 1 646.5-1 660 MHz are also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Administrations are urged to make all practicable efforts to avoid the implementation of new fixed service stations in these frequency bands. (WRC-19)~~
5.360 5.362	to	(SUP - WRC-97)
5.362A		In the United States, in the bands 1 555-1 559 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660.5 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service shall have priority access and immediate availability, by pre-emption if necessary, over all other mobile-satellite communications operating within a network. Mobile-satellite systems shall not cause unacceptable interference to, or claim protection from, aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service communications with priority 1 to 6 in Article 44. Account shall be taken of the priority of safety-related communications in the other mobile-satellite services. (WRC-97)
5.362B		(SUP - WRC-15)
5.362C		(SUP - WRC-15)
5.363		(SUP - WRC-07)

5.364	The use of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and by the radiodetermination- satellite service (Earth-to-space) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . A mobile earth station operating in either of the services in this band shall not produce a peak e.i.r.p. density in excess of -15 dB(W/4 kHz) in the part of the band used by systems operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 (to which No. 4.10 applies), unless otherwise agreed by the affected administrations. In the part of the band where such systems are not operating, the mean e.i.r.p. density of a mobile earth station shall not exceed -3 dB(W/4 kHz). Stations of the mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service, stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 and stations in the fixed service operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.359 . Administrations responsible for the coordination of mobile-satellite networks shall make all practicable efforts to ensure protection of stations operating in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.366 .
5.365	The use of the band 1 613.8-1 626.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A .
5.366	The band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is reserved on a worldwide basis for the use and development of airborne electronic aids to air navigation and any directly associated ground-based or satellite-borne facilities. Such satellite use is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.367	<i>Additional allocation:</i> The frequency bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC-12)
5.368	The provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply with respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz. However, No. 4.10 applies in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service when operating in accordance with No. 5.366 , the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service when operating in accordance with No. 5.367 , and in the frequency bands 1 614.4225-1 618.725 MHz or 1 616.3-1 620.38 MHz (Earth-to-space) (see <i>resolves</i> 5 of Resolution 365 (WRC-23)) and 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the maritime mobile-satellite service when used for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS). In applying the procedure of Section II of Article 9 , the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply for the frequency bands 1 614.4225-1 618.725 MHz or 1 616.3-1 620.38 MHz (Earth-to-space) (see <i>resolves</i> 5 of Resolution 365 (WRC-23)) and 2 483.59-2 499.91 MHz (space-to-Earth) for the maritime mobile-satellite service when used for the GMDSS with satellite networks or systems for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 20 November 2023. Resolution 365 (WRC-23) applies. ~~The provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply with respect to the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz. However, No. 4.10 applies in the frequency band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the aeronautical radionavigation-satellite service when operating in accordance with No. 5.366, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service when operating in accordance with No. 5.367, and in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz with respect to the maritime mobile-satellite service when used for GMDSS. (WRC-19)~~
5.369	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Angola, Australia, China, Eritrea, Ethiopia, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Lebanon, Liberia, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, South Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the allocation of the band 1 610-1 626.5 MHz to the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. (WRC-12)

5.370	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Venezuela, the allocation to the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 1 610- 1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) is on a secondary basis.
5.371	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 1, the bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz (Earth-to-space) (space-to-Earth) is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service on a secondary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . (WRC 12)
5.372	Harmful interference shall not be caused to stations of the radio astronomy service using the frequency band 1 610.6- 1 613.8 MHz by stations of the radiodetermination-satellite and mobile-satellite services (No. 29.13 applies). The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the frequency band 1 610.6-1 613.8 MHz by all space stations of a non-geostationary-satellite system in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in frequency band 1 613.8- 1 626.5 MHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R M.1583-1, and the radio astronomy antenna pattern described in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0. (WRC-19)
5.372A	The maritime mobile-satellite service in the frequency bands 1 614.4225-1 618.725 MHz or 1 616.3-1 620.38 MHz (Earth-to-space) (see <i>resolves</i> 5 of Resolution 365 (WRC-23)) and 2 483.59-2 499.91 MHz (space-to-Earth) when they are used for the global maritime distress and safety system (GMDSS) is limited to the geostationary-satellite networks identified in Resolution 365 (WRC-23) and their associated earth stations located within a service area from 75°E to 135°E longitude and from 10°N to 55°N latitude. Resolution 365 (WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23)
5.373	Maritime mobile earth stations receiving in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz shall not impose additional constraints on earth stations operating in the maritime mobile-satellite service or maritime earth stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 1 610-1621.35 MHz or on earth stations operating in the maritime mobile-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 1 626.5-1 660.5 MHz, unless otherwise agreed between the notifying administrations. (WRC-19)
5.373A	Maritime mobile earth stations receiving in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz shall not impose constraints on the assignments of earth stations of the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and the radiodetermination-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 1 621.35-1 626.5 MHz in networks for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 28 October 2019. (WRC-19)
5.374	Mobile earth stations in the mobile-satellite service operating in the bands 1 631.5-1 634.5 MHz and 1 656.5-1 660 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the fixed service operating in the countries listed in No. 5.359 . (WRC- 97)
5.375	The use of the frequency band 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress, urgency and safety communications (see Article 31). (WRC-23) The use of the band 1 645.5-1 646.5 MHz by the mobile-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and for inter-satellite links is limited to distress and safety communications (see Article 31).
5.376	Transmissions in the band 1 646.5-1 656.5 MHz from aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service directly to terrestrial aeronautical stations, or between aircraft stations, are also authorized when such transmissions are used to extend or supplement the aircraft-to-satellite links.
5.376A	Mobile earth stations operating in the band 1 660-1 660.5 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the radio astronomy service. (WRC-97)

5.377	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.378	Not used.
5.379	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Bangladesh, India, Indonesia, Nigeria and Pakistan, the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological aids service on a secondary basis.
5.379A	Administrations are urged to give all practicable protection in the band 1 660.5-1 668.4 MHz for future research in radio astronomy, particularly by eliminating air-to-ground transmissions in the meteorological aids service in the band 1 664.4-1 668.4 MHz as soon as practicable.
5.379B	The use of the frequency band 1 668-1 675 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-23)
5.379C	In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 1 668-1 670 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density values produced by mobile earth stations in a network of the mobile-satellite service operating in this band shall not exceed – 181 dB(W/m ²) in 10 MHz and -194 dB(W/m ²) in any 20 kHz at any radio astronomy station recorded in the Master International Frequency Register, for more than 2% of integration periods of 2 000 s. (WRC-03)
5.379D	For sharing of the frequency band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 744 (Rev.WRC-23) shall apply. (WRC-23) For sharing of the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz between the mobile-satellite service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 744 (Rev.WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)
5.379E	In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to stations in the meteorological aids service in China, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan and Uzbekistan. In the band 1 668.4-1 675 MHz, administrations are urged not to implement new systems in the meteorological aids service and are encouraged to migrate existing meteorological aids service operations to other bands as soon as practicable. (WRC-03)
5.380	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.380A	In the band 1 670-1 675 MHz, stations in the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor constrain the development of, existing earth stations in the meteorological-satellite service notified before 1 January 2004. Any new assignment to these earth stations in this band shall also be protected from harmful interference from stations in the mobile-satellite service. (WRC-07)
5.381	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Afghanistan, , Cuba, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of) and Pakistan, the band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis, and in the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea the frequency band 1 690-1 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC-23)

5.382	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, the Russian Federation, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, North Macedonia, Mauritania, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33), ~~and in the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the frequency band 1 690-1 700 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33) and to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19) (WRC-23)~~
5.383	Not used.
5.384	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in India, Indonesia and Japan, the band 1 700-1 710 MHz is also allocated to the space research service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.384A	The frequency bands 1 710-1 885 MHz, 2 300-2 400 MHz and 2 500-2 690 MHz, or portions thereof, are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15). This identification does not preclude the use of these by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)
5.385	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the band 1 718.8-1 722.2 MHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a secondary basis for spectral line observations. (WRC-2000)
5.386	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the frequency band 1 750-1 850 MHz is also allocated to the space operation (Earth-to- space) and space research (Earth-to-space) services in Region 2 (except in Mexico), in Australia, Guam, India, Indonesia and Japan on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, having particular regard to troposcatter systems. (WRC-15)
5.387	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Belarus, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Belarus, Georgia, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the band 1 770-1 790 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-12)~~
5.388	~~The frequency bands 1 885-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by other services to which they are allocated. The frequency bands should be made available for IMT in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev.WRC-23) (see also Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23)). (WRC-23)~~ The frequency bands 1 885-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 200 MHz are intended for use, on a worldwide basis, by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by other services to which they are allocated. The frequency bands should be made available for IMT in accordance with Resolution 212 (Rev.WRC-19) (see also Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-19)). (WRC-19)
5.388A	The frequency bands 1 710-1 980 MHz, 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 110-2 170 MHz in Regions 1 and 3 and the frequency bands 1 710-1 980 MHz and 2 110-2 160 MHz in Region 2 are identified for the use by high altitude platform stations as International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) base stations (HIBS). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 221 (Rev.WRC-23) shall apply. HIBS shall not claim protection from

	existing primary services. No. 5.43A does not apply. Such use of HIBS in the frequency bands 1 710-1 785 MHz in Regions 1 and 2, and 1 710-1 815 MHz in Region 3 is limited to reception by HIBS, and in the frequency band 2 110-2 170 MHz is limited to transmission from HIBS. (WRC-23) In Regions 1 and 3, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz, 2 010 2 025 MHz and 2 110 2 170 MHz and, in Region 2, the bands 1 885-1 980 MHz and 2 110 2 160 MHz may be used by high altitude platform stations as base stations to provide International Mobile Telecommunications 2000 (IMT-2000), in accordance with Resolution 221 (Rev.WRC-03)*. Their use by IMT-2000 applications using high altitude platform stations as base stations does not preclude the use of these bands by any station in the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-03)
5.388B	(SUP - WRC-23)
5.389	Not used.
5.388B	In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Benin, Burkina Faso, Cameroon, Comoros, Côte d'Ivoire, China, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Senegal, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, for the purpose of protecting fixed and mobile services, including IMT mobile stations, in their territories from co-channel interference, a high altitude platform station (HAPS) operating as an IMT base station in neighbouring countries, in the frequency bands referred to in No. 5.388A, shall not exceed a co-channel power flux-density of $-127 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ at the Earth's surface outside a country's borders unless explicit agreement of the affected administration is provided at the time of the notification of HAPS. (WRC-19)
5.389A	The use of the frequency bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) The use of the bands 1 980 2 010 MHz and 2 170 2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (Rev.WRC-2000). (WRC-07)
5.389B	The use of the frequency band 1 980-1 990 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Argentina, Brazil, Canada, Chile, Ecuador, the United States, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru, Suriname, Trinidad and Tobago, Uruguay and Venezuela. (WRC-19)
5.389C	The use of the frequency bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160-2 170 MHz in Region 2 by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) The use of the bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160 2 170 MHz in Region 2 by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A and to the provisions of Resolution 716 (Rev.WRC-2000). (WRC-07)
5.389CD	(SUP - WRC-03)

5.389E	The use of the bands 2 010-2 025 MHz and 2 160-2 170 MHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to or constrain the development of the fixed and mobile services in Regions 1 and 3.
5.389F	In Algeria, Cape Verde, Egypt, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Mali, Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the use of the frequency bands 1 980-2 010 MHz and 2 170-2 200 MHz by the mobile-satellite service shall neither cause harmful interference to the fixed and mobile services, ~~nor hamper the development of those services brought into use prior to 1 January 2005, nor hamper the development of those services, nor shall the former service request protection from the latter services.~~ (WRC-19) (WRC-23)
5.390	SUP (WRC-07)
5.391	In making assignments to the mobile service in the frequency bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, administrations shall not introduce high-density mobile systems, as described in Recommendation ITU-R SA.1154-0, and shall take that Recommendation into account for the introduction of any other type of mobile system. (WRC-15)
5.392	Administrations are urged to take all practicable measures to ensure that space-to-space transmissions between two or more non-geostationary satellites, in the space research, space operations and Earth exploration-satellite services in the bands 2 025-2 110 MHz and 2 200-2 290 MHz, shall not impose any constraints on Earth-to-space, space-to-Earth and other space-to-space transmissions of those services and in those bands between geostationary and non- geostationary satellites.
5.392A	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.393	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada, the United States and India, the frequency band 2 310-2 360 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev.WRC-19) , with the exception of <i>resolves</i> 3 in regard to the limitation on broadcasting-satellite systems in the upper 25 MHz. Complementary terrestrial sound broadcasting stations shall be subject to bilateral coordination with neighbouring countries prior to their bringing into use. (WRC-19)
5.394	In the United States, the use of the frequency band 2 360-2 395 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. In Canada, the use of the frequency band 2 360-2 400 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. (WRC-23) ~~In the United States, the use of the band 2 300-2 390 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. In Canada, the use of the band 2 360-2 400 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile services. (WRC-07)~~
5.395	In France and Turkey, the use of the band 2 310-2 360 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service for telemetry has priority over other uses by the mobile service. (WRC-03)
5.396	SUP (WRC-19)
5.397	SUP (WRC-12)
5.398	In respect of the radiodetermination-satellite service in the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz, the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply

5.398A	<i>Different category of service:</i> In Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz is allocated on a primary basis to the radiolocation service. The radiolocation stations in these countries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the fixed, mobile and mobile-satellite services operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. (WRC-12)
5.399	Except for cases referred to in No. ~~5.B.118~~ , 5.401 , stations of the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz for which notification information is received by the Bureau after 17 February 2012, and the service area of which includes Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Ukraine, shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from stations of the radiolocation service operating in these countries in accordance with No. ~~5.A.118~~ - 5.398A . (WRC-12)
5.400	SUP (WRC-12)
5.401	In Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, China, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, India, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Pakistan, Papua New Guinea, Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Sudan, Togo and Zambia, the frequency band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz was already allocated on a primary basis to the radiodetermination-satellite service before WRC-12, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 from countries not listed in this provision. Systems in the radiodetermination-satellite service for which complete coordination information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau before 18 February 2012 will retain their regulatory status, as of the date of receipt of the coordination request information. (WRC-19)
5.402	The use of the band 2 483.5-2 500 MHz by the mobile-satellite and the radiodetermination-satellite services is subject to the coordination under No. 9.11A . Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to prevent harmful interference to the radio astronomy service from emissions in the 2 483.5-2 500 MHz band, especially those caused by second-harmonic radiation that would fall into the 4 990-5 000 MHz band allocated to the radio astronomy service worldwide.
5.403	Subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 , the band 2 520-2 535 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth), except aeronautical mobile-satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries. The provisions of No. 9.11A apply. (WRC-07)
5.404	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in India and Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 2 500-2 516.5 MHz may also be used for the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21
5.405	SUP (WRC-12)
5.406	Not used.
5.407	In the band 2 500-2 520 MHz, the power flux-density at the surface of the Earth from space stations operating in the mobile-satellite (space-to-Earth) service shall not exceed -152 dB(W/(m ² 3 kHz)) in Argentina, unless otherwise agreed by the administrations concerned.
5.408	(SUP - WRC-2000)
5.409	(SUP - WRC-07)

5.409A	The frequency band 2 500-2 690 MHz in Regions 1 and 2, and the frequency band 2 500-2 655 MHz in Region 3 are identified for use by high-altitude platform stations as International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT) base stations (HIBS). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 218 (WRC-23) shall apply. HIBS shall not claim protection from existing primary services. No. 5.43A does not apply. Such use of HIBS in the frequency bands 2 500-2 510 MHz in Regions 1 and 2, and 2 500-2 535 MHz in Region 3 is limited to reception by HIBS. (WRC-23)
5.410	The band 2 500-2 690 MHz may be used for tropospheric scatter systems in Region 1, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. No. 9.21 does not apply to tropospheric scatter links situated entirely outside Region 1. Administrations shall make all practicable efforts to avoid developing new tropospheric scatter systems in this band. When planning new tropospheric scatter radio-relay links in this band, all possible measures shall be taken to avoid directing the antennas of these links towards the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-12)
5.412	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in , Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 2 500-2 690 MHz is allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.413	In the design of systems in the broadcasting-satellite service in the bands between 2 500 MHz and 2 690 MHz, administrations are urged to take all necessary steps to protect the radio astronomy service in the band 2 690- 2 700 MHz.
5.414	The allocation of the frequency band 2 500-2 520 MHz to the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-07)
5.414A	In Japan and India, the use of the bands 2 500-2 520 MHz and 2 520-2 535 MHz, under No. 5.403, by a satellite network in the mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to operation within national boundaries and subject to the application of No. 9.11A. The following pfd values shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.11A, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, in an area of 1 000 km around the territory of the administration notifying the mobile-satellite service network: $-136 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz)) for } 0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 5^\circ$ $-136 + 0.55 (\theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz)) for } 5^\circ < \theta \leq 25^\circ$ $-125 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz)) for } 25^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ$ where θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. Outside this area Table 21-4 of Article 21 shall apply. Furthermore, the coordination thresholds in Table 5-2 of Annex 1 to Appendix 5 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004), in conjunction with the applicable provisions of Articles 9 and 11 associated with No. 9.11A, shall apply to systems for which complete notification information has been received by the Radiocommunication Bureau by 14 November 2007 and that have been brought into use by that date. (WRC-07)
5.415	The use of the bands 2 500-2 690 MHz in Region 2 and 2 500-2 535 MHz and 2 655-2 690 MHz in Region 3 by the fixed- satellite service is limited to national and regional systems, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, giving particular attention to the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 1. (WRC-07)
5.415A	Additional allocation: in India and Japan, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, the band 2 ~~515-2 535~~ 520-2 535 MHz may also be used for the aeronautical mobile-satellite service (space-to-Earth) for operation limited to within their national boundaries. ~~(WRC-2000)~~ (WRC-23)

5.416	The use of the band 2 520-2 670 MHz by the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to national and regional systems for community reception, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . The provisions of No. 9.19 shall be applied by administrations in this band in their bilateral and multilateral negotiations. (WRC-07)
5.417	~~SUP-RC-0~~ (SUP - WRC-2000)
5.417A	SUP (WRC-15)
5.417B	SUP (WRC-15)
5.417C	SUP (WRC-15)
5.417D	SUP (WRC-15)
5.418	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in India, the frequency band 2 535-2 655 MHz is also allocated to the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) and complementary terrestrial broadcasting service on a primary basis. Such use is limited to digital audio broadcasting and is subject to the provisions of Resolution 528 (Rev.WRC-19). The provisions of No. 5.416 and Table 21-4 of Article 21 do not apply to this additional allocation. Use of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) is subject to Resolution 539 (Rev.WRC-19). Geostationary broadcasting-satellite service (sound) systems for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005 are limited to systems intended for national coverage. The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by emissions from a geostationary broadcasting-satellite service (sound) space station operating in the frequency band 2 630-2 655 MHz, and for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005, shall not exceed the following limits, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation: $\begin{array}{ll} -130 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 5^\circ \\ -130 + 0.4(\theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 5^\circ < \theta \leq 25^\circ \\ -122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))} & \text{for } 25^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ \end{array}$ where θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. These limits may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. As an exception to the limits above, the pfd value $-122 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.11 in an area of 1 500 km around the territory of the administration notifying the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) system. In addition, an administration listed in this provision shall not have simultaneously two frequency assignments, one under this provision and the other under No. 5.416 for systems for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information has been received after 1 June 2005. (WRC-19)
5.418A	In certain Region 3 countries listed in No. 5.418 , use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound) for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12A , in respect of geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received after 2 June 2000, and No. 22.2 does not apply. No. 22.2 shall continue to apply with respect to geostationary-satellite networks for

	which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered to have been received before 3 June 2000. (WRC-03) B509
5.418B	Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 , for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000, is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12 . (WRC-03)
5.418C	Use of the band 2 630-2 655 MHz by geostationary-satellite networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, has been received after 2 June 2000 is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.13 with respect to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service (sound), pursuant to No. 5.418 and No. 22.2 does not apply. (WRC-03)
5.419	~~The use of the frequency band 2 670-2 690 MHz by the mobile-satellite service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. (WRC-23). When introducing systems of the mobile-satellite service in the band 2 670-2 690 MHz, administrations shall take all necessary steps to protect the satellite systems operating in this band prior to 3 March 1992. The coordination of mobile-satellite systems in the band shall be in accordance with No. 9.11A. (WRC-07)~~
5.420	The band 2 655-2 670 MHz may also be used for the mobile-satellite (Earth-to-space), except aeronautical mobile- satellite, service for operation limited to within national boundaries, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . The coordination under No. 9.11A applies. (WRC-07)
5.420A	(SUP - WRC-07)
5.421	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.422	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Brunei Darussalam, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Georgia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mauritania, , Mongolia, Montenegro, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Romania, Somalia, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan, Ukraine and Yemen, the band 2 690-2 700 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-12)
5.423	In the band 2 700-2 900 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the aeronautical radionavigation service.
5.424	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Canada, the band 2 850-2 900 MHz is also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore-based radars.
5.424A	In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the radionavigation service. (WRC-03)

5.425	In the band 2 900-3 100 MHz, the use of the shipborne interrogator-transponder (SIT) system shall be confined to the sub-band 2 930 -2 950 MHz.
5.426	The use of the band 2 900-3 100 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to ground-based radars.
5.427	In the bands 2 900-3 100 MHz and 9 300-9 500 MHz, the response from radar transponders shall not be capable of being confused with the response from radar beacons (racons) and shall not cause interference to ship or aeronautical radars in the radionavigation service, having regard, however, to No. 4.9.
5.428	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 3 100-3 300 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.429	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Benin, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lao P.D.R., Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mongolia, Myanmar, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Palestine*, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Thailand, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. Mongolia, New Zealand and the countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Benin, Brunei Darussalam, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, New Zealand, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan and Yemen, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. New Zealand and the countries bordering the Mediterranean shall not claim protection for their fixed and mobile services from the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)~~
5.429A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Central African Republic, Comoros, Djibouti, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Palestine*, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tomé and Príncipe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-23) ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Djibouti, Eswatini, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Rwanda, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)~~

5.429B	In the following countries of Region 1: Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Comoros, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, Eritrea, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mongolia, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Uganda, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). The use of this frequency band shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23). The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23) ~~In the following countries of Region 1 south of 30° parallel north: Angola, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Eswatini, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Kenya, Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Uganda, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). The use of this frequency band shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15). The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)~~
5.429C	<i>Different category of service: in Argentina, Brazil, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations in the fixed service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-23)</i> ~~<i>Different category of service: in Argentina, Belize, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. In Argentina, Brazil, the Dominican Republic, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. Stations in the fixed and mobile services operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-19)</i>~~

5.429D	In Region 2, the use of the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23). The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23) ~~In the following countries in Region 2: Argentina, Belize, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay and Uruguay, the use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15). This use in Argentina, Paraguay and Uruguay is subject to the application of No.9.21. The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service, and administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to protect operations within the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)~~
5.429E	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Papua New Guinea, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-15)
5.429F	In the following countries in Region 3: Cambodia, India, Indonesia, Lao P.D.R., Pakistan, the Philippines, Singapore and Viet Nam, the use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23). The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system in this frequency band, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with neighbouring countries to protect the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23) ~~In the following countries in Region 3: Cambodia, India, Indonesia, Lao P.D.R., Pakistan, the Philippines and Viet Nam, the use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-15). The use of the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems in the radiolocation service. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system in this frequency band, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with neighbouring countries to protect the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)~~

5.429G	Stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service operating in the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, systems operating in the radiolocation service. (WRC-23)
5.430	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 3 300-3 400 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.430A	The allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. This frequency band is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 shall also apply in the coordination phase. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed -154.5 dB(W/(m ² · 4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station) and with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-15)
5.431	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Germany, the frequency band 3 400-3 475 MHz is also allocated to the amateur service on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)
5.431A	In Region 2, the allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. (WRC-15)

5.431B	In Region 2, the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with other administrations and ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed +154.5 dB(W/(m ² · 4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service, including IMT systems, in the frequency band 3 400-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-15) (Edition of 2004). (WRC-15)
5.432	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Korea (Rep. of), Japan, Pakistan and the Dem.People's Rep. of Korea, the allocation of the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)
5.432A	In Korea (Rep. of), Japan, Pakistan and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed -154.5 dB(W/(m ² · 4 kHz)) for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC- 19)

5.432B	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, French overseas communities of Region 3, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Malaysia, New Zealand, the Philippines, Singapore and Thailand, the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with other administrations and is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 400-3 500 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19)
5.433	In Regions 2 and 3, in the band 3 400-3 600 MHz the radiolocation service is allocated on a primary basis. However, all administrations operating radiolocation systems in this band are urged to cease operations by 1985. Thereafter, administrations shall take all practicable steps to protect the fixed-satellite service and coordination requirements shall not be imposed on the fixed-satellite service.
5.433A	In Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea and Singapore, the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-23) ~~In Australia, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, China, French overseas communities of Region 3, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic~~

	Republic of), Japan, New Zealand, Pakistan, the Philippines and the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a (base or mobile) station of the mobile service in this frequency band it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service in the frequency band 3 500-3 600 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21.4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19).
5.433B	In Angola, Botswana, Guinea, Lesotho, Malawi and South Sudan, the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of the frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The conditions of No. 5.434A shall apply. (WRC-23)
5.434	In Region 2, the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to ensure the protection of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth). (WRC-23) In Canada, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, El Salvador, the United States and Paraguay, the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. At the stage of coordination the provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 also apply. Before an administration brings into use a base or mobile station of an IMT system, it shall seek agreement under No. 9.21 with other administrations and ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of time at the border of the territory of any other administration. This limit may be exceeded on the territory of any country whose administration has so agreed. In order to ensure that the pfd limit at the border of the territory of any other administration is met, the calculations and verification shall be made, taking into account all relevant information, with the mutual agreement of both administrations (the administration responsible for the terrestrial station and the administration responsible for the earth station), with the assistance of the Bureau if so requested. In case of disagreement, the calculation and verification of the pfd shall be made by the Bureau, taking into account the information referred to above. Stations of the mobile service, including IMT systems, in the frequency band 3 600-3 700 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations

	than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations (Edition of 2004). (WRC-19)
5.434A	The use of the frequency band 3 600-3 800 MHz by the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis in Region 1 is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 if the power flux-density (pfd) limit below is exceeded. The provisions of Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 shall also apply in the coordination phase. Before an administration in Region 1 brings into use a station in the mobile service in the frequency band 3 600-3 800 MHz, for the protection of stations in the fixed and fixed-satellite services, it shall ensure that the pfd produced at 3 m above ground does not exceed $-154.5 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ } 4 \text{ kHz))}$ for more than 20% of the time at the border of the territory of any other administration. Stations in the mobile service operating in the frequency band 3 600-3 800 MHz shall not claim more protection from space stations than that provided in Table 21-4 of the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23)
5.434B	In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Benin, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Rep., Comoros, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Uzbekistan, Palestine*, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Sierra Leone, Somalia, Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Yemen, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 3 600-3 800 MHz is identified for International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of the frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The conditions of No. 5.434A shall apply. (WRC-23)

5.435	In Japan, in the band 3 620-3 700 MHz, the radiolocation service is excluded.
5.435A	<i>Different category of service:</i> In Angola, Botswana, Guinea, Lesotho, Malawi and South Sudan, the frequency band 3 700-3 800 MHz is allocated to the mobile service on a secondary basis. (WRC-23)
5.435B	In the Bahamas, Belize, Brazil, Canada, Colombia, Costa Rica, United States, Guatemala, the French overseas departments and communities in Region 2, Greenland, the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region 2, Paraguay, Peru, Trinidad and Tobago and Uruguay, the frequency band 3 700-3 800 MHz is identified for use by any of these administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Administrations wishing to implement IMT shall obtain the agreement of neighbouring countries to ensure the protection of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth). (WRC-23)
5.436	Use of the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz by stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service is reserved exclusively for wireless avionics intra-communication systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 424 (Rev.WRC-23) . (WRC-23) ~~Use of the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz by stations in the aeronautical mobile (R) service is reserved exclusively for wireless avionics intra-communication systems that operate in accordance with recognized international aeronautical standards. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 424 (WRC-15). (WRC-15)~~
5.437	Passive sensing in the Earth exploration-satellite and space research services may be authorized in the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)
5.438	Use of the frequency band 4 200-4 400 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is reserved exclusively for radio altimeters installed on board aircraft and for the associated transponders on the ground. (WRC-15)
5.439	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Iran (Islamic Republic of), the band 4 200-4 400 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)
5.440	The standard frequency and time signal-satellite service may be authorized to use the frequency 4 202 MHz for space- to-Earth transmissions and the frequency 6 427 MHz for Earth-to-space transmissions. Such transmissions shall be confined within the limits of ± 2 MHz of these frequencies, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 .
5.440A	In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communities, Guatemala, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the band 4 400-4

	940 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.83). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of these bands by other mobile service applications or by other services to which these bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)
5.441	The use of the bands 4 500-4 800 MHz (space-to-Earth), 6 725-7 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B . The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.2- 11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed- satellite service shall be in accordance with the provisions of Appendix 30B . The use of the bands 10.7-10.95 GHz (space- to-Earth), 11.2-11.45 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed- satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary- satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)
5.441A	In Brazil, Paraguay and Uruguay, the frequency band 4 800-4 900 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for the implementation of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained with neighbouring countries, and IMT stations shall not claim protection from stations of other applications of the mobile service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-19) . (WRC-19)
5.441B	In Angola, Argentina, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cabo Verde, Cambodia, Cameroon, Chile, China, Colombia, Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Eswatini, Russian Federation, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Kazakhstan, Lao P.D.R., Lesotho, Liberia, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Mongolia, Namibia, Niger, Uganda, Uzbekistan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, South Sudan, South Africa, Chad, Togo, Viet Nam, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 4 800-4 990 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of IMT stations is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with concerned administrations, and IMT stations shall not claim protection from stations of other applications of the mobile service. In addition, before an administration brings into use an IMT station in the mobile service, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced by this station does not exceed $-155 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 1$

	MHz)) produced up to 19 km above sea level at 20 km from the coast, defined as the low-water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State. Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) In Angola, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Eswatini, Russian Federation, Gambia, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kazakhstan, Kenya, Lao P.D.R., Lesotho, Liberia, Malawi, Mauritius, Mongolia, Mozambique, Nigeria, Uganda, Uzbekistan, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, South Africa, Tanzania, Togo, Viet Nam, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 4 800–4 990 MHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. The use of IMT stations is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with concerned administrations, and IMT stations shall not claim protection from stations of other applications of the mobile service. In addition, before an administration brings into use an IMT station in the mobile service, it shall ensure that the power flux-density (pfd) produced by this station does not exceed –155 dB(W/(m² · 1 MHz)) produced up to 19 km above sea level at 20 km from the coast, defined as the low-water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State. This pfd criterion is subject to review at WRC-23. Resolution 223 (Rev.WRC-19) applies. This identification shall be effective after WRC-19. (WRC-19)
5.442	In the frequency bands 4 825–4 835 MHz and 4 950–4 990 MHz, the allocation to the mobile service is restricted to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service. In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), and in Australia, the frequency band 4 825–4 835 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service, limited to aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to the fixed service. (WRC-15)
5.443	Different category of service: in Argentina, Australia and Canada, the allocation of the bands 4 825–4 835 MHz and 4 950–4 990 MHz to the radio astronomy service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33).
5.443A	SUP (WRC-0# 3)
5.443AA	In the frequency bands 5 000–5 030 MHz and 5 091–5 150 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. The use of these bands by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)

5.443B	In order not to cause harmful interference to the microwave landing system operating above 5 030 MHz, the aggregate power flux-density produced at the Earth's surface in the frequency band 5 030-5 150 MHz by all the space stations within any radionavigation-satellite service system (space-to-Earth) operating in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall not exceed -124.5 dB(W/m ²) in a 150 kHz band. In order not to cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 4 990-5 000 MHz, radionavigation-satellite service systems operating in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz shall comply with the limits in the frequency band 4 990-5 000 MHz defined in Resolution 741 (Rev.WRC-15) . (WRC-15)
5.443C	The use of the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz by the aeronautical mobile (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. Unwanted emissions from the aeronautical mobile (R) service in the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz shall be limited to protect RNSS system downlinks in the adjacent 5 010-5 030 MHz band. Until such time that an appropriate value is established in a relevant ITU-R Recommendation, the e.i.r.p. density limit of -75 dBW/MHz in the frequency band 5 010-5 030 MHz for any AM(R)S station unwanted emission should be used. (WRC-12)
5.443D	In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . The use of this frequency band by the aeronautical mobile-satellite (R) service is limited to internationally standardized aeronautical systems. (WRC-12)
5.444	The frequency band 5 030-5 150 MHz is to be used for the operation of the international standard system (microwave landing system) for precision approach and landing. In the frequency band 5 030-5 091 MHz, the requirements of this system shall have priority over other uses of this frequency band. For the use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz, No. 5.444A and Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC-15) apply. (WRC-15)
5.444A	The use of the allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . The use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz by feeder links of non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service shall be subject to application of Resolution 114 (Rev.WRC-15) . Moreover, to ensure that the aeronautical radionavigation service is protected from harmful interference, coordination is required for feeder-link earth stations of the non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service which are separated by less than 450 km from the territory of an administration operating ground stations in the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-15)
5.444B	The use of the frequency band 5 091-5 150 MHz by the aeronautical mobile service is limited to: – systems operating in the aeronautical mobile (R) service and in accordance with international aeronautical standards, limited to surface applications at airports. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 748 (Rev.WRC-19); – aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83) in accordance with Resolution 418 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)
5.445	Not used.

5.446	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the countries listed in No. 5.369 , the frequency band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In Region 2 (except in Mexico), the frequency band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space- to-Earth) on a primary basis. In Regions 1 and 3, except those countries listed in No. 5.369 and Bangladesh, the frequency band is also allocated to the radiodetermination-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis. The use by the radiodetermination-satellite service is limited to feeder links in conjunction with the radiodetermination-satellite service operating in the frequency bands 1 610-1 626.5 MHz and/or 2 483.5-2 500 MHz. The total power flux-density at the Earth's surface shall in no case exceed -159 dB(W/m ²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival. (WRC-15)
5.446A	~~The use of the frequency bands 5 150-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23)~~ ~~The use of the bands 5 150-5 350 MHz and 5 470-5 725 MHz by the stations in the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service shall be in accordance with Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.446B	In the band 5 150-5 250 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from earth stations in the fixed- satellite service. No. 5.43A does not apply to the mobile service with respect to fixed-satellite service earth stations. (WRC-03)
5.446C	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 1 (except in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, South Sudan and Tunisia), the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83), in accordance with Resolution 418 (Rev.WRC-19). These stations shall not claim protection from other stations operating in accordance with Article 5. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-19)
5.446D	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Brazil, the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile service on a primary basis, limited to aeronautical telemetry transmissions from aircraft stations (see No. 1.83), in accordance with Resolution 418 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)
5.447	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-23) do not apply. (WRC-23)~~ ~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Lebanon, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia, the frequency band 5 150-5 250 MHz is also allocated to the mobile service, on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-19) do not apply. (WRC-19)~~
5.447A	The allocation to the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A .
5.447B	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the band 5 150-5 216 MHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. This allocation is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service and is subject to provisions of No. 9.11A . The power flux-density at the Earth's surface produced by space stations of the fixed-satellite service operating in the space-to-Earth direction in the band 5 150-5 216 MHz shall in no case exceed -164 dB(W/m ²) in any 4 kHz band for all angles of arrival.

5.447C	Administrations responsible for fixed-satellite service networks in the band 5 150-5 250 MHz operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B shall coordinate on an equal basis in accordance with No. 9.11A with administrations responsible for non-geostationary-satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 and brought into use prior to 17 November 1995. Satellite networks operated under No. 5.446 brought into use after 17 November 1995 shall not claim protection from, and shall not cause harmful interference to, stations of the fixed-satellite service operated under Nos. 5.447A and 5.447B .
5.447D	The allocation of the band 5 250-5 255 MHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-97)
5.447E	Additional allocation: The frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis in the following countries in Region 3: Australia, Korea (Rep. of), India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Japan, Malaysia, Papua New Guinea, the Philippines, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam. The use of this frequency band by the fixed service is intended for the implementation of fixed wireless access systems and shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R F.1613-0. In addition, the fixed service shall not claim protection from the radiodetermination, Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services, but the provisions of No. 5.43A do not apply to the fixed service with respect to the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services. After implementation of fixed wireless access systems in the fixed service with protection for the existing radiodetermination systems, no more stringent constraints should be imposed on the fixed wireless access systems by future radiodetermination implementations. (WRC-15)
5.447F	In the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). The radio location service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~In the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active). The radiolocation service, the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.448	Additional allocation: in Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.448A	The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services in the frequency band 5 250-5 350 MHz shall not claim protection from the radiolocation service. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-03)
5.448B	The Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 570 MHz and space research service (active) operating in the band 5 460-5 570 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to the aeronautical radionavigation service in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz, the radionavigation service in the band 5 460-5 470 MHz and the maritime radionavigation service in the band 5 470-5 570 MHz. (WRC-03)
5.448C	The space research service (active) operating in the band 5 350-5 460 MHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from other services to which this band is allocated. (WRC-03)
5.448D	In the frequency band 5 350-5 470 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the aeronautical radionavigation service operating in accordance with No. 5.449 . (WRC-03)

5.449	The use of the band 5 350-5 470 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne radars and associated airborne beacons.
5.450	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Austria, Azerbaijan, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 5 470-5 650 MHz is also allocated to the aeronautical radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.450A	~~In the frequency band 5 470-5 725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. The radiodetermination services shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23)the frequency band 5 470-5 725 MHz, stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from radiodetermination services. The radiodetermination services shall not impose more stringent conditions upon the mobile service than those stipulated in Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.450B	In the frequency band 5 470-5 650 MHz, stations in the radiolocation service, except ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes in the band 5 600-5 650 MHz, shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-03)
5.451	Additional allocation: in the United Kingdom, the band 5 470-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile service on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.2 , 21.3 , 21.4 and 21.5 shall apply in the band 5 725-5 850 MHz.
5.452	Between 5 600 MHz and 5 650 MHz, ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes are authorized to operate on a basis of equality with stations of the maritime radionavigation service.
5.453	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guinea, Equatorial Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Malaysia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sri Lanka, Tanzania, Chad, Thailand, Togo, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 5 650-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In this case, the provisions of Resolution 229 (Rev.WRC-23) do not apply. In addition, in Afghanistan, Angola, Benin, Bhutan, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Fiji, Ghana, Kiribati, Lesotho, Malawi, Maldives, Mauritius, Micronesia, Mongolia, Mozambique, Myanmar, Namibia, Nauru, New Zealand, Papua New Guinea, Rwanda, Solomon Islands, South Sudan, South Africa, Tonga, Vanuatu, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 5 725-5 850 MHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis, and stations operating in the fixed service shall not cause harmful interference to and shall not claim protection from other primary services in the frequency band. (WRC-23)
5.454	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Azerbaijan, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 5 670-5 725 MHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)
5.455	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Kazakhstan, Moldova, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 5 670-5 850 MHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.456	SUP (WRC-15)

5.457	In Australia, Burkina Faso, Cote d'Ivoire, Mali and Nigeria, the allocation to the fixed service in the bands 6 440-6 520 MHz (HAPS-to-ground direction) and 6 560-6 640 MHz (ground-to- HAPS direction) may also be used by gateway links for high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use is limited to operation in HAPS gateway links and shall not cause harmful interference to, and shall not claim protection from, existing services, and shall be in compliance with Resolution 150 (WRC-12) . Existing services shall not be constrained in future development by HAPS gateway links. The use of HAPS gateway links in these bands requires explicit agreement with other administrations whose territories are located within 1 000 kilometres from the border of an administration intending to use the HAPS gateway links. (WRC-12)
5.457A	~~In the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23). In the frequency band 5 925-6 425 MHz, earth stations located on board vessels and communicating with space stations of the fixed-satellite service may employ transmit antennas with minimum diameter of 1.2 m and operate without prior agreement of any administration if located at least 330 km away from the low-water mark as officially recognized by the coastal State. All other provisions of Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23) shall apply.~~ (WRC-23) the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may communicate with space stations of the fixed-satellite service. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC-03) . In the frequency band 5 925-6 425 MHz, earth stations located on board vessels and communicating with space stations of the fixed-satellite service may employ transmit antennas with minimum diameter of 1.2 m and operate without prior agreement of any administration if located at least 330 km away from the low-water mark as officially recognized by the coastal State. All other provisions of Resolution 902 (WRC-03) shall apply. (WRC-15)
5.457B	~~In the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23) in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23).~~ (WRC-23) the frequency bands 5 925-6 425 MHz and 14-14.5 GHz, earth stations located on board vessels may operate with the characteristics and under the conditions contained in Resolution 902 (WRC-03) in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Comoros, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Sudan, Tunisia and Yemen, in the maritime mobile-satellite service on a secondary basis. Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 902 (WRC-03) . (WRC-15)
5.457C	In Region 2 (except Brazil, Cuba, French overseas departments and communities, Guatemala, Mexico, Paraguay, Uruguay and Venezuela), the frequency band 5 925-6 700 MHz may be used for aeronautical mobile telemetry for flight testing by aircraft stations (see No. 1.83). Such use shall be in accordance with Resolution 416 (WRC-07) and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, the fixed-satellite and fixed services. Any such use does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other mobile service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)

5.457D	In Cambodia, Lao P.D.R. and the Maldives, the frequency band 6 425-7 025 MHz is identified for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 220 (WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23)
5.457E	The frequency bands 6 425-7 125 MHz in Region 1 and 7 025-7 125 MHz in Region 3 are identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by any application of the services to which they are allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 220 (WRC-23) applies. The frequency bands are also used for the implementation of wireless access systems (WAS), including radio local area networks (RLANs). (WRC-23)
5.457F	In Brazil and Mexico, the frequency band 6 425-7 125 MHz is identified for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). The use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to seeking agreement under No. 9.21 with neighbouring countries. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 220 (WRC-23) applies. The frequency band is also used for the implementation of wireless access systems (WAS), including radio local area networks (RLANs). (WRC-23)
5.458	In the band 6 425-7 075 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out over the oceans. In the band 7 075-7 250 MHz, passive microwave sensor measurements are carried out. Administrations should bear in mind the needs of the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services in their future planning of the bands 6 425-7 025 MHz and 7 075-7 250 MHz.
5.458A	In making assignments in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz to space stations of the fixed-satellite service, administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to protect spectral line observations of the radio astronomy service in the band 6 650- 6 675.2 MHz from harmful interference from unwanted emissions.
5.458B	The space-to-Earth allocation to the fixed-satellite service in the band 6 700-7 075 MHz is limited to feeder links for non- geostationary satellite systems of the mobile-satellite service and is subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . The use of the band 6 700-7 075 MHz (space-to-Earth) by feeder links for non-geostationary satellite systems in the mobile- satellite service is not subject to No. 22.2 .
5.458C	SUP (WRC-15)
5.459	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in the Russian Federation, the frequency bands 7 100-7 155 MHz and 7 190-7 235 MHz are also allocated to the space operation service (Earth-to-space) on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 . In the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz, with respect to the Earth exploration satellite service (Earth-to-space), No. 9.21 does not apply. (WRC-15)
5.460	No emissions from space research service (Earth-to-space) systems intended for deep space shall be effected in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz. Geostationary satellites in the space research service operating in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the fixed and mobile services and No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-15)

5.460A	The use of the frequency band 7 190-7 250 MHz (Earth-to-space) by the Earth exploration-satellite service shall be limited to tracking, telemetry and command for the operation of spacecraft. Space stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 7 190-7 250 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations in the fixed and mobile services, and No. 5.43A does not apply. No. 9.17 applies. Additionally, to ensure protection of the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services, the location of earth stations supporting spacecraft in the Earth exploration-satellite service in non-geostationary orbits or geostationary orbit shall maintain a separation distance of at least 10 km and 50 km, respectively, from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries, unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. (WRC-15)
5.460B	Space stations on the geostationary orbit operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service (Earth-to-space) in the frequency band 7 190-7 235 MHz shall not claim protection from existing and future stations of the space research service, and No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-15)
5.461	~~Additional allocation:~~ Additional allocation: the frequency bands 7 250-7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900-8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21, with the exception that No. 9.21 shall not apply to the geostationary-satellite networks in the mobile-satellite service for which complete coordination information is received by the Bureau as of 1 January 2025 with respect to nongeostationary-satellite systems for which complete coordination or notification information, according to the case, is received by the Bureau as of 1 January 2025. Non-geostationary-satellite systems for which complete coordination or notification information, according to the case, is received by the Bureau as of 1 January 2025 shall not cause unacceptable interference to and shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the mobile-satellite service operating in accordance with these Regulations. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-23) ~~the bands 7 250-7 375 MHz (space-to-Earth) and 7 900-8 025 MHz (Earth-to-space) are also allocated to the mobile-satellite service on a primary basis, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21.~~
5.461A	The use of the band 7 450-7 550 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary-satellite systems. Non-geostationary meteorological-satellite systems in this band notified before 30 November 1997 may continue to operate on a primary basis until the end of their lifetime. (WRC-97) (WRC-23)
5.461AA	The use of the frequency band 7 375-7 750 MHz by the maritime mobile-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite networks. (WRC-15)
5.461AB	In the frequency band 7 375-7 750 MHz, earth stations in the maritime mobile-satellite service shall not claim protection from, nor constrain the use and development of, stations in the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-15)
5.461AC	In the frequency band 7 375-7 750 MHz, non-geostationary-satellite systems operating in the fixed-satellite service for which complete coordination or notification information, according to the case, is received by the Bureau as of 1 January 2025 shall not cause unacceptable interference to and shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the maritime mobile-satellite service operating in accordance with these Regulations. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-23)
5.461B	The use of the band 7 750-7 900 MHz by the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to non-geostationary satellite systems. (WRC-12)
5.462	SUP (WRC-97)
5.462A	In Regions 1 and 3 (except for Japan), in the band 8 025-8 400 MHz, the Earth

exploration-satellite service using geostationary satellites shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of the following provisional values for angles of arrival (θ), without the consent of the affected administration:

$$-135 \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)} \text{ in a 4 kHz band} \quad \text{for} \quad 0^\circ \leq \theta < 5^\circ$$

$$-135 + 0.5 (\theta - 5) \text{ dB(W/m}^2\text{)} \text{ in a 4 kHz} \quad \text{for} \quad 5^\circ \leq \theta < 25^\circ$$

	band -125 dB(W/m ²) in a 1 MHz band for $25^\circ \leq \theta \leq 90^\circ$ (WRC-12)
5.463	Aircraft stations are not permitted to transmit in the band 8025-8 400 MHz. (WRC-97)
5.464	SUP - WRC-97
5.465	In the space research service, the use of the band 8 400-8 450 MHz is limited to deep space.
5.466	<i>Different category of service:</i> in , Singapore and Sri Lanka, the allocation of the band 8 400-8 500 MHz to the space research service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-12)
5.467	SUP - WRC-03
5.468	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Burundi, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guyana, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Senegal, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, Chad, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the frequency band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.469	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i>~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 8 500-8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Lithuania, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, the Czech Rep., Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the band 8 500 8 750 MHz is also allocated to the land mobile and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)~~
5.469A	In the band 8 550-8 650 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, stations of the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)
5.470	The use of the band 8 750-8 850 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne Doppler navigation aids on a centre frequency of 8 800 MHz.
5.471	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Germany, Bahrain, Belgium, China, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, France, Greece, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Libya, the Netherlands, Qatar and Sudan, the frequency bands 8 825-8 850 MHz and 9 000-9 200 MHz are also allocated to the maritime radionavigation service, on a primary basis, for use by shore- based radars only. (WRC-15)
5.472	In the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 225 MHz, the maritime radionavigation service is limited to shore-based radars.

5.473	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Mongolia, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-07) (WRC-19)
5.473A	In the band 9 000-9 200 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, systems identified in No. 5.337 operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service, or radar systems in the maritime radionavigation service operating in this band on a primary basis in the countries listed in No. 5.471. (WRC-07) <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Armenia, Austria, Azerbaijan, Belarus, Cuba, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Uzbekistan, Poland, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency bands 8 850-9 000 MHz and 9 200-9 300 MHz are also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.474	In the band 9 200-9 500 MHz, search and rescue transponders (SART) may be used, having due regard to the appropriate ITU-R Recommendation (see also Article 31).
5.474A	The use of the frequency bands 9 200-9 300 MHz and 9 900-10 400 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 600 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the frequency band 9 300-9 900 MHz. Such use is subject to agreement to be obtained under No. 9.21 from Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Lebanon and Tunisia. An administration that has not replied under No. 9.52 is considered as not having agreed to the coordination request. In this case, the notifying administration of the satellite system operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) may request the assistance of the Bureau under Sub-Section IID of Article 9. (WRC-15)
5.474B	Stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite (active) service shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R RS.2066- 0. (WRC-15)
5.474C	Stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite (active) service shall comply with Recommendation ITU-R RS.2065- 0. (WRC-15)
5.474D	Stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations of the maritime radionavigation and radiolocation services in the frequency band 9 200-9 300 MHz, the radionavigation and radiolocation services in the frequency band 9 900-10 000 MHz and the radiolocation service in the frequency band 10.0-10.4 GHz. (WRC-15)
5.475	The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to airborne weather radars and ground-based radars. In addition, ground-based radar beacons in the aeronautical radionavigation service are permitted in the band 9 300-9 320 MHz on condition that harmful interference is not caused to the maritime radionavigation service. (WRC-07)
5.475A	The use of the band 9 300-9 500 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 300 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 500-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)
5.475B	In the band 9 300-9 500 MHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, radars operating in the radionavigation service in conformity with the Radio Regulations. Ground-based radars used for meteorological purposes have priority over other radiolocation uses. (WRC-07)
5.476	SUP (WRC-07)
5.476A	In the band 9 300-9 800 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations of the radionavigation and radiolocation services. (WRC-07)

5.477	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guyana, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jamaica, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Malaysia, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Trinidad and Tobago, and Yemen, the allocation of the frequency band 9 800-10 000 MHz to the fixed service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-15)
5.478	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, Turkmenistan and Ukraine, the frequency band 9 800-10 000 MHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.478A	The use of the band 9 800-9 900 MHz by the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) is limited to systems requiring necessary bandwidth greater than 500 MHz that cannot be fully accommodated within the 9 300-9 800 MHz band. (WRC-07)
5.478B	In the band 9 800-9 900 MHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and space research service (active) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from stations of the fixed service to which this band is allocated on a secondary basis. (WRC-07)
5.479	The band 9 975-10 025 MHz is also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service on a secondary basis for use by weather radars.
5.480	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i>~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Jamaica, Mexico, Paraguay, the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region 2, Peru, Suriname and Uruguay, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Venezuela, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Cuba, El Salvador, Ecuador, Guatemala, Honduras, Paraguay, the overseas countries and territories within the Kingdom of the Netherlands in Region 2, Peru and Uruguay, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Colombia, Costa Rica, Mexico and Venezuela, the frequency band 10-10.45 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)~~
5.480A	In the following countries in Region 2: Brazil, Colombia, Costa Rica, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Ecuador, Guatemala, Jamaica, Mexico, Paraguay, Peru and Uruguay, the frequency band 10-10.5 GHz is identified for the implementation of the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). The implementation of this identification in Mexico is subject to seeking agreement with the United States under No. 9.21. The use of the frequency band 10-10.5 GHz by IMT stations in the mobile service shall not claim protection from systems in the radiolocation service. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 219 (WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23)
5.481	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i>~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Colombia, Costa Rica, Côte d'Ivoire, Cuba, Djibouti, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Jamaica, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Mexico, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Palestine*, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Somalia, Suriname, Tunisia and Uruguay, the frequency band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Algeria, Germany, Angola, Brazil, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, El Salvador, Ecuador, Spain, Guatemala, Hungary, Japan, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Paraguay, Peru, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Romania, Tunisia and Uruguay, the frequency band 10.45-10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Costa Rica,~~

	the frequency band 10.45–10.5 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)
5.482	In the band 10.6–10.68 GHz, the power delivered to the antenna of stations of the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services shall not exceed –3 dBW. This limit may be exceeded, subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21. However, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Belarus, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Georgia, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Libyan Arab Jamahiriya, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Morocco, Mauritania, Moldova, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Singapore, Tajikistan, Tunisia, Turkmenistan and Viet Nam, this restriction on the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service is not applicable. (WRC-07)
5.482A	For sharing of the band 10.6–10.68 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services, Resolution 751 (WRC-07) applies. (WRC-07)
5.483	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, China Colombia, Korea (Rep. of), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Georgia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Mongolia, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem People's Rep. of Korea, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Yemen, the frequency band 10.68–10.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. Such use is limited to equipment in operation by 1 January 1985. (WRC-19)
5.484	In Region 1, the use of the band 10.7–11.7 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.
5.484A	The use of the frequency bands 10.95–11.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.45–11.7 GHz (space-to-Earth), 11.7–12.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 12.2–12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 3, 12.5–12.75 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 13.75–14.5 GHz (Earth-to-space), 17.3–17.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 17.8–18.6 GHz (space-to-Earth), 19.7–20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth), 27.5–28.6 GHz (Earth-to-space), 29.5–30 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellites systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. In Region 2, No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the frequency band 17.3–17.7 GHz. (WRC-23) ~~The use of the bands 10.95–11.2 GHz (space to Earth), 11.45–11.7 GHz (space to Earth), 11.7–12.2 GHz (space to Earth) in Region 2, 12.2–12.75 GHz (space to Earth) in Region 3, 12.5–12.75 GHz (space to Earth) in Region 1, 13.75–14.5 GHz (Earth to space), 17.8–18.6 GHz (space to Earth), 19.7–20.2 GHz (space to Earth), 27.5–28.6 GHz (Earth to space), 29.5–30 GHz (Earth to space) by a non-geostationary satellite system in the fixed satellite service~~

	~~is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary satellite systems in the fixed satellite service. Non-geostationary satellite systems in the fixed satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary satellite networks in the fixed satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary satellite systems in the fixed satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary satellite systems in the fixed satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC 2000)~~
5.484B	Resolution 155 (WRC-15) shall apply. (WRC-15)
5.485	In Region 2, in the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, transponders on space stations in the fixed-satellite service may be used additionally for transmissions in the broadcasting-satellite service, provided that such transmissions do not have a maximum e.i.r.p. greater than 53 dBW per television channel and do not cause greater interference or require more protection from interference than the coordinated fixed-satellite service frequency assignments. With respect to the space services, this band shall be used principally for the fixed-satellite service.
5.486	<i>Different category of service:</i> in the United States, the allocation of the frequency band 11.7-12.1 GHz to the fixed service is on a secondary basis (see No. 5.32). (WRC-15)
5.487	In the band 11.7-12.5 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, the fixed, fixed-satellite, mobile, except aeronautical mobile, and broadcasting services, in accordance with their respective allocations, shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, broadcasting-satellite stations operating in accordance with the Regions 1 and 3 Plan in Appendix 30. (WRC-03)
5.487A	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Region 1, the band 11.7-12.5 GHz, in Region 2, the band 12.2-12.7 GHz and, in Region 3, the band 11.7-12.2 GHz, are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis, limited to non-geostationary systems and subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-03)
5.488	The use of the band 11.7-12.2 GHz by geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service in Region 2 is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.14 for coordination with stations of terrestrial services in Regions 1, 2 and 3. For the use of the band 12.2-12.7 GHz by the broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2, see Appendix 30. (WRC-03)
5.489	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Peru, the band 12.1-12.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis.

5.490	In Region 2, in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, existing and future terrestrial radiocommunication services shall not cause harmful interference to the space services operating in conformity with the broadcasting-satellite Plan for Region 2 contained in Appendix 30.
5.491	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.492	Assignments to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service which are in conformity with the appropriate regional Plan or included in the Regions 1 and 3 List in Appendix 30 may also be used for transmissions in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), provided that such transmissions do not cause more interference, or require more protection from interference, than the broadcasting-satellite service transmissions operating in conformity with the Plan or the List, as appropriate. (WRC-2000)
5.493	The broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.5-12.75 GHz in Region 3 is limited to a power flux-density not exceeding $-111 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 27 \text{ MHz))}$ for all conditions and for all methods of modulation at the edge of the service area. (WRC-97)
5.494	~~Additional allocation:~~ Additional allocation: in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Palestine*, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, the Central African Rep., Congo (Rep. of the), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Gabon, Ghana, Guinea, Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Madagascar, Mali, Morocco, Mongolia, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)~~
5.495	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Greece, Monaco, Montenegro, Uganda and Tunisia, the frequency band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services on a secondary basis. (WRC-19)
5.496	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Austria, Azerbaijan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan, the band 12.5-12.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service and the mobile, except aeronautical mobile, service on a primary basis. However, stations in these services shall not cause harmful interference to fixed-satellite service earth stations of countries in Region 1 other than those listed in this footnote. Coordination of these earth stations is not required with stations of the fixed and mobile services of the countries listed in this footnote. The power flux-density limit at the Earth's surface given in Table 21-4 of Article 21, for the fixed-satellite service shall apply on the territory of the countries listed in this footnote. (WRC-2000)
5.496A	The frequency band 12.75-13.25 GHz (Earth-to-space) may be used by earth stations in motion, limited to earth stations on aircraft and vessels, communicating with geostationary space stations in the fixed-satellite service. Resolution 121 (WRC-23) shall apply. (WRC-23)
5.497	The use of the band 13.25-13.4 GHz by the aeronautical radionavigation service is limited to Doppler navigation aids.
5.498	SUP (WRC-97)

5.498A	The Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services operating in the band 13.25-13.4 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-97)
5.499	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Bangladesh, and India, the band 13.25-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the band 13.25-13.75 GHz is allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC 12)
5.499A	The use of the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary- satellite systems and is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-space) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated space stations in non-geostationary satellite orbits for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau by 27 November 2015. (WRC-15)
5.499B	Administrations shall not preclude the deployment and operation of transmitting earth stations in the standard frequency and time signal-satellite service (Earth-to-space) allocated on a secondary basis in the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz due to the primary allocation to FSS (space-to-Earth). (WRC-15)
5.499C	The allocation of the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to: – satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-space) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated space stations in non-geostationary satellite orbits for which advance publication information has been received by the Bureau by 27 November 2015, – active spaceborne sensors, – satellite systems operating in the space research service (space-to-Earth) to relay data from space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit to associated earth stations. Other uses of the frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)
5.499D	In the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz, satellite systems in the space research service (space-to-Earth) and/or the space research service (space-to-space) shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, stations in the fixed, mobile, radiolocation and Earth exploration-satellite (active) services. (WRC-15)
5.499E	In the frequency band 13.4-13.65 GHz, geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service (space-to- Earth) shall not claim protection from space stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) operating in accordance with these Regulations, and No. 5.43A does not apply. The provisions of No. 22.2 do not apply to the Earth exploration- satellite service (active) with respect to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in this frequency band. (WRC-15)
5.500	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the frequency band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. In Pakistan, the frequency band 13.4-13.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-23)~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Madagascar, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Singapore, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad and Tunisia, the frequency band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a

	primary basis. In Pakistan, the frequency band 13.4-13.75 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.501	~~Additional allocation:~~ Additional allocation: in Hungary, Japan, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the frequency band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Azerbaijan, Hungary, Japan, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Romania and Turkmenistan, the band 13.4-14 GHz is also allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-12)~~
5.501A	The allocation of the frequency band 13.65-13.75 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to active spaceborne sensors. Other uses of the frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)
5.501B	In the band 13.4-13.75 GHz, the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the use and development of, the radiolocation service. (WRC-97)
5.502	In the band 13.75-14 GHz, an earth station of a geostationary fixed-satellite service network shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 1.2 m and an earth station of a non-geostationary fixed-satellite service system shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5 m. In addition, the e.i.r.p., averaged over one second, radiated by a station in the radiolocation or radionavigation services shall not exceed 59 dBW for elevation angles above 2° and 65 dBW at lower angles. Before an administration brings into use an earth station in a geostationary-satellite network in the fixed-satellite service in this band with an antenna diameter smaller than 4.5 m, it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed: - -115 dB(W/(m² · 10 MHz)) for more than 1% of the time produced at 36 m above sea level at the low water mark, as officially recognized by the coastal State; - -115 dB(W/(m² · 10 MHz)) for more than 1% of the time produced 3 m above ground at the border of the territory of an administration deploying or planning to deploy land mobile radars in this band, unless prior agreement has been obtained. For earth stations within the fixed-satellite service having an antenna diameter greater than or equal to 4.5 m, the e.i.r.p. of any emission should be at least 68 dBW and should not exceed 85 dBW. (WRC-03)
5.503	In the band 13.75-14 GHz, geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 shall operate on an equal basis with stations in the fixed-satellite service; after that date, new geostationary space stations in the space research service will operate on a secondary basis. Until those geostationary space stations in the space research service for which information for advance publication has been received by the Bureau prior to 31 January 1992 cease to operate in this band: - in the band 13.77-13.78 GHz, the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed: i) $4.7D + 28$ dB(W/40 kHz), where D is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna

	diameters equal to or greater than 1.2 m and less than 4.5 m; ii) $49.2 + 20 \log(D/4.5)$ dB(W/40 kHz), where D is the fixed-satellite service earth station antenna diameter (m) for antenna diameters equal to or greater than 4.5 m and less than 31.9 m; iii) 66.2 dB(W/40 kHz) for any fixed-satellite service earth station for antenna diameters (m) equal to or greater than 31.9 m; iv) 56.2 dB(W/4 kHz) for narrow-band (less than 40 kHz of necessary bandwidth) fixed-satellite service earth station emissions from any fixed-satellite service earth station having an antenna diameter of 4.5 m or greater; – the e.i.r.p. density of emissions from any earth station in the fixed-satellite service operating with a space station in non-geostationary-satellite orbit shall not exceed 51 dBW in the 6 MHz band from 13.772 to 13.778 GHz. Automatic power control may be used to increase the e.i.r.p. density in these frequency ranges to compensate for rain attenuation, to the extent that the power flux-density at the fixed-satellite service space station does not exceed the value resulting from use by an earth station of an e.i.r.p. meeting the above limits in clear-sky conditions. (WRC-03)
5.503A	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.504	The use of the band 14-14.3 GHz by the radionavigation service shall be such as to provide sufficient protection to space stations of the fixed-satellite service.
5.504A	In the band 14-14.5 GHz, aircraft earth stations in the secondary aeronautical mobile-satellite service may also communicate with space stations in the fixed-satellite service. The provisions of Nos. 5.29 , 5.30 and 5.31 apply. (WRC- 03)
5.504B	Aircraft earth stations operating in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz shall comply with the provisions of Annex 1, Part C of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, with respect to any radio astronomy station performing observations in the 14.47-14.5 GHz frequency band located on the territory of Spain, France, India, Italy, the United Kingdom and South Africa. (WRC-15)
5.504C	In the frequency band 14-14.25 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29 . (WRC-15)
5.505	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brunei, Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Gabon, Guinea, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Viet Nam and Yemen, the frequency band 14-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)

CONTINUES ON PAGE 770 OF BOOK 7

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID AFRIKA

Vol. 725

7

November
November 2025

No. 53637

PART 7 OF 7

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1682-5845



9 771682 584003

5 3 6 3 7



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

5.506	The band 14-14.5 GHz may be used, within the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space), for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, subject to coordination with other networks in the fixed-satellite service. Such use of feeder links is reserved for countries outside Europe.
5.506A	~~In the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23). This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003. (WRC-23)~~ In the band 14-14.5 GHz, ship earth stations with an e.i.r.p. greater than 21 dBW shall operate under the same conditions as earth stations located on board vessels, as provided in Resolution 902 (WRC-03). This footnote shall not apply to ship earth stations for which the complete Appendix 4 information has been received by the Bureau prior to 5 July 2003. (WRC-03)
5.506B	~~Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus and Malta, within the minimum distance given in Resolution 902 (Rev.WRC-23) from these countries. (WRC-23)~~ Earth stations located on board vessels communicating with space stations in the fixed-satellite service may operate in the frequency band 14-14.5 GHz without the need for prior agreement from Cyprus and Malta, within the minimum distance given in Resolution 902 (WRC-03) from these countries. (WRC-15)
5.507	Not used.
5.508	~~Additional allocation~~ Additional allocation: in Germany, Italy, Libya, North Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Germany, France, Italy, Libya, North Macedonia and the United Kingdom, the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed service on a primary basis. (WRC-19)~~
5.508A	~~In~~ In the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-23) ~~the frequency band 14.25-14.3 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom and Tunisia by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-15)~~
5.509	SUP (WRC-07)
5.509A	In the frequency band 14.3-14.5 GHz, the power flux-density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service

	shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-23) In the frequency band 14.3-14.5 GHz, the power flux density produced on the territory of the countries of Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Cameroon, China, Côte d'Ivoire, Egypt, France, Gabon, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Italy, Kuwait, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, the Syrian Arab Republic, the United Kingdom, Sri Lanka, Tunisia and Viet Nam by any aircraft earth station in the aeronautical mobile-satellite service shall not exceed the limits given in Annex 1, Part B of Recommendation ITU-R M.1643-0, unless otherwise specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). The provisions of this footnote in no way derogate the obligations of the aeronautical mobile-satellite service to operate as a secondary service in accordance with No. 5.29. (WRC-15)
5.509B	The use of the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 163 (WRC-15) and 14.5-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 164 (WRC-15) by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellites. (WRC-15)
5.509C	For the use of the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 163 (WRC-15) and 14.5-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 164 (WRC-15) by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service, the fixed-satellite service earth stations shall have a minimum antenna diameter of 6 m and a maximum power spectral density of -44.5 dBW/Hz at the input of the antenna. The earth stations shall be notified at known locations on land. (WRC-15)
5.509D	Before an administration brings into use an earth station in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the frequency bands 14.5-14.75 GHz (in countries listed in Resolution 163 (WRC-15)) and 14.5-14.8 GHz (in countries listed in Resolution 164 (WRC-15)), it shall ensure that the power flux-density produced by this earth station does not exceed -151.5 dB(W/(m ² · 4 kHz)) produced at all altitudes from 0 m to 19 000 m above sea level at 22 km seaward from all coasts, defined as the low-water mark, as officially recognized by each coastal State. (WRC-15)
5.509E	In the frequency bands 14.50-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 163 (WRC-15) and 14.50-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 164 (WRC-15), the location of earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 500 km from the border(s) of other countries unless shorter distances are explicitly agreed by those administrations. No. 9.17 does not apply. When applying this provision, administrations should consider the relevant parts of these Regulations and the latest relevant ITU-R Recommendations. (WRC-15)
5.509F	In the frequency bands 14.50-14.75 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 163 (WRC-15) and 14.50-14.8 GHz in countries listed in Resolution 164 (WRC-15), earth stations in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) not for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service shall not constrain the future deployment of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-15)
5.509G	The frequency band 14.5-14.8 GHz is also allocated to the space research service on a primary basis. However, such use is limited to the satellite systems operating in the space research service (Earth-to-space) to relay data to space stations in the geostationary-satellite orbit from associated earth stations. Stations in the space research service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations in the fixed and mobile services and in the fixed satellite service limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service and associated space operations functions using the guardbands under Appendix 30A and feeder links for the

	broadcasting-satellite service in Region 2. Other uses of this frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. (WRC-15)
5.510	Except for use in accordance with Resolution 163 (WRC-15) and Resolution 164 (WRC-15) , the use of the frequency band 14.5-14.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. This use is reserved for countries outside Europe. Uses other than feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service are not authorized in Regions 1 and 2 in the frequency band 14.75-14.8 GHz. (WRC-15)
5.510A	The allocation of the frequency band 14.8-15.35 GHz to the space research service on a primary basis is limited to satellite systems operating in the space-to-space, space-to-Earth and Earth-to-space directions at distances from the Earth of less than 2×10^6 km in accordance with Resolution 678 (WRC-23) . Other uses of the frequency band by the space research service are on a secondary basis. The use of the frequency band 14.8-15.35 GHz by the space research service (space-to-Earth) (Earth-to-space) is on a secondary basis with respect to the terrestrial services in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Korea (Rep. of), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, the United States, India, Iraq, Japan, Kuwait, Libya, Morocco, Mauritania, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen. (WRC-23)
5.511	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic and Somalia, the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-23) ~~in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Cameroon, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Guinea, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, , Kuwait, Lebanon, Pakistan, Qatar, the Syrian Arab R epublic and Somalia, the band 15.35-15.4 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. (WRC-12)~~
5.511A	Use of the frequency band 15.43-15.63 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of non-geostationary systems in the mobile-satellite service, subject to coordination under No. 9.11A . (WRC-15)
5.511B	(SUP - WRC-97)
5.511C	Stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service shall limit the effective e.i.r.p. in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340-0. The minimum coordination distance required to protect the aeronautical radionavigation stations (No. 4.10 applies) from harmful interference from feeder-link earth stations and the maximum e.i.r.p. transmitted towards the local horizontal plane by a feeder-link earth station shall be in accordance with Recommendation ITU-R S.1340-0. (WRC-15)
5.511D	~~SUP (WRC-12)~~ (SUP - WRC-15)
5.511E	In the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz, stations operating in the radiolocation service shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, stations operating in the aeronautical radionavigation service. (WRC-12)
5.511F	In order to protect the radio astronomy service in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, radiolocation stations operating in the frequency band 15.4-15.7 GHz shall not exceed the power flux-density level of -156 dB(W/m ²) in a 50 MHz bandwidth in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz, at any radio

	astronomy observatory site for more than 2 per cent of the time. (WRC-12)
5.511G	Stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 15.41-15.7 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service operating in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz. The aggregate power flux-density (pfd) received from stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 15.41-15.7 GHz at any radio astronomy station operating in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, unless specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). (WRC-23)
5.511H	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Indonesia, the frequency band 15.41-15.7 GHz is also allocated to the aeronautical mobile (OR) service on a secondary basis. Stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 15.41-15.7 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service operating in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz. The aggregate power flux-density (pfd) received from stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 15.41-15.7 GHz at any radio astronomy station operating in the frequency band 15.35-15.4 GHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, unless specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). (WRC-23)
5.512	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Finland, Guatemala, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Montenegro, Nepal, Nicaragua, Niger, Oman, Pakistan, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Yemen, the frequency band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-15)
5.513	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Israel, the band 15.7-17.3 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. These services shall not claim protection from or cause harmful interference to services operating in accordance with the Table in countries other than those included in No. 5.512 .
5.513A	Spaceborne active sensors operating in the band 17.2-17.3 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or constrain the development of, the radiolocation and other services allocated on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.514	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i>~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, Djibouti, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Lithuania, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Somalia, Sudan and South Sudan, the frequency band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-23) ~~in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Cameroon, El Salvador, the United Arab Emirates, Guatemala, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Libya, Lithuania, Nepal, Nicaragua, Nigeria, Oman, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, Qatar, Kyrgyzstan, Sudan and South Sudan, the frequency band 17.3-17.7 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits given in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-15)~~
5.515	In the band 17.3-17.8 GHz, sharing between the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) and the broadcasting-satellite service shall also be in accordance with the provisions of § 1 of Annex 4 of Appendix 30A .
5.515A	In addition to the need to comply with the coordination criteria in Annex 4 to Appendix 30A , under assumed free-space propagation conditions, the power flux-density of an assignment in the

	fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) of a geostationary-satellite network in the frequency band 17.3–17.7 GHz in Region 2 shall not exceed the value of $-98 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot 27 \text{ MHz))}$ at points in the geostationary-satellite orbit with geocentric orbital separation angles between 152.6° and 162.6° . (WRC-23)
5.515B	In the frequency band 17.3-17.7 GHz, the use of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) by geostationary-satellite space stations in Region 2 shall not cause harmful interference to space station receivers nor claim protection from the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations operating under Appendix 30A in all three Regions, nor put any limitations or restrictions on the locations of the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations anywhere within the service area of the feeder link. The notifying administration for the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), when submitting Appendix 4 information elements, shall provide a firm, objective, actionable, measurable and enforceable commitment that, in the event of harmful interference being reported to space station receivers in Appendix 30A, it shall take immediate action to eliminate the interference or reduce it to an acceptable level. (WRC-23)
5.516	The use of the band 17.3-18.1 GHz by geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service. The use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by systems in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary satellites. For the use of the band 17.3-17.8 GHz in Region 2 by feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service in the band 12.2-12.7 GHz, see Article 11. The use of the bands 17.3-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Regions 1 and 3 and 17.8-18.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service is subject to application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations, irrespective of the dates of receipt by the Bureau of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service and of the complete coordination or notification information, as appropriate, for the geostationary-satellite networks, and No. 5.43A does not apply. Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service in the above bands shall be operated in such a way that any unacceptable interference that may occur during their operation shall be rapidly eliminated. (WRC-2000)
5.516A	In the band 17.3-17.7 GHz, earth stations of the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) in Region 1 shall not claim protection from the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations operating under Appendix 30A, nor put any limitations or restrictions on the locations of the broadcasting-satellite service feeder-link earth stations anywhere within the service area of the feeder link. (WRC-03)
5.516B	The following bands are identified for use by high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service: 17.3-17.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 18.3-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions, 39.5-40 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 40-40.5 GHz (space-to-Earth) in all Regions, 40.5-42

	GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 2, 47.5-47.9 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, 48.2-48.54 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1 49.44-50.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) in Region 1, and 27.5-27.82 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 1, 28.35-28.45 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2, 28.45-28.94 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Regions, 28.94-29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2 and 3, 29.25-29.46 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2, 29.46-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) in all Regions, 48.2-50.2 GHz (Earth-to-space) in Region 2. This identification does not preclude the use of these frequency bands by other fixed-satellite service applications or by other services to which these frequency bands are allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in these Radio Regulations among users of the frequency bands. Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these frequency bands. See Resolution 143 (Rev.WRC-19). (WRC-19)
5.517	In Region 2, use of the fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) service in the frequency band 17.3-17.8 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from assignments in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in conformity with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23) ~~In Region 2, use of the fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) service in the band 17.7-17.8 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to nor claim protection from assignments in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in conformity with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-07)~~
5.517A	The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with geostationary fixed-satellite service space stations within the frequency bands 17.7-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 27.5-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall be subject to the application of Resolution 169 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with geostationary fixed-satellite service space stations within the frequency bands 17.7-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 27.5-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall be subject to the application of Resolution 169 (WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.517B	The operation of aeronautical and maritime earth stations in motion communicating with non-geostationary space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency bands 17.7-18.6 GHz, 18.8-19.3 GHz and 19.7-20.2 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 27.5-29.1 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall be subject to the application of Resolution 123 (WRC-23).
5.518	SUP (WRC-07)
5.519	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the bands 18-18.3 GHz in Region 2 and 18.1-18.4 GHz in Regions 1 and 3 are also allocated to the meteorological-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis. Their use is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-07)
5.520	The use of the band 18.1-18.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links of geostationary-satellite systems in the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)

5.521	<i>Alternative allocation: in the United Arab Emirates, the frequency band 18.1-18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). The provisions of No. 5.519 also apply. (WRC-23)</i> <i>Alternative allocation: in the United Arab Emirates and Greece, the frequency band 18.1-18.4 GHz is allocated to the fixed, fixed-satellite (space-to-Earth) and mobile services on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). The provisions of No. 5.519 also apply. (WRC-15)</i>
5.521A	For use of the frequency bands 18.1-18.6 GHz, 18.8-20.2 GHz and 27.5-30 GHz, or parts thereof, by space stations in the inter-satellite service, Resolution 679 (WRC-23) shall apply. Such use is limited to space research, space operation and/or Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space. When using these frequencies, administrations shall ensure that this inter-satellite service is used only for the aforementioned purposes and is not subject to coordination under No. 9.11A. For use of the frequency bands 18.1-18.6 GHz, 18.8-20.2 GHz, 27.5-29.1 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz by space stations, the allocation is limited to inter-satellite links between non-geostationary satellites or between non-geostationary satellites and geostationary satellites. For use of the frequency band 29.1-29.5 GHz by space stations, the allocation is limited to inter-satellite links between non-geostationary satellites and geostationary satellites. No. 4.10 does not apply. (WRC-23)
5.522	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.522A	The emissions of the fixed service and the fixed-satellite service in the band 18.6-18.8 GHz are limited to the values given in Nos. 21.5A and 21.16.2, respectively. (WRC-2000)
5.522B	The use of the band 18.6-18.8 GHz by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary systems and systems with an orbit of apogee greater than 20 000 km. (WRC-2000)
5.522C	In the band 18.6-18.8 GHz, in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Libya ~~Arab-Jamahiriyah~~ , Jordan, Lebanon, Morocco, Oman, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Tunisia and Yemen, fixed-service systems in operation at the date of entry into force of the Final Acts of WRC-2000 are not subject to the limits of No. 21.5A. (WRC-2000)
5.523	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.523A	The use of the bands 18.8-19.3 GHz (space-to-Earth) and 28.6-29.1 GHz (Earth-to-space) by geostationary and non-geostationary fixed-satellite service networks is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A and No. 22.2 does not apply. ~~Administrations having geostationary satellite networks under coordination prior to 18 November 1995 shall cooperate to the maximum extent possible to coordinate pursuant to No. 9.11A with non-geostationary satellite networks for which notification information has been received by the Bureau prior to that date, with a view to reaching results acceptable to all the parties concerned.~~ Non-geostationary-satellite networks shall not cause unacceptable interference to geostationary fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 notification information is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)
5.523B	The use of the band 19.3-19.6 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, and No. 22.2 does not apply.
5.523C	No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.3-19.6 GHz and 29.1-29.4 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau prior to 18 November 1995. (WRC-97)

5.523D	The use of the band 19.3-19.7 GHz (space-to-Earth) by geostationary fixed-satellite service systems and by feeder links for non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A, but not subject to the provisions of No. 22.2. The use of this band for other non-geostationary fixed-satellite service systems, or for the cases indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E, is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2. (WRC-97)
5.523DA	In order to protect feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 19.3-19.7 GHz, the power flux-density values produced at the surface of the Earth for all angles of arrival by a space station in the inter-satellite service operating in this band in accordance with Resolution 679 (WRC-23) shall not exceed -140 dB(W/m ²) in any 1 MHz within 150 km of any of the above feeder-link earth stations recorded in the Master International Frequency Register. (WRC-23)
5.523E	No. 22.2 shall continue to apply in the bands 19.6-19.7 GHz and 29.4-29.5 GHz, between feeder links of non-geostationary mobile-satellite service networks and those fixed-satellite service networks for which complete Appendix 4 coordination information, or notification information, is considered as having been received by the Bureau by 21 November 1997. (WRC-97)
5.524	~~Additional allocation:~~ Additional allocation: in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine*, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter frequency band. (WRC-23) ~~in Afghanistan, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Costa Rica, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Guatemala, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Chad, Togo and Tunisia, the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. This additional use shall not impose any limitation on the power flux-density of space stations in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-21.2 GHz and of space stations in the mobile-satellite service in the frequency band 19.7-20.2 GHz where the allocation to the mobile-satellite service is on a primary basis in the latter frequency band. (WRC-15)~~
5.525	In order to facilitate interregional coordination between networks in the mobile-satellite and fixed-satellite services, carriers in the mobile-satellite service that are most susceptible to interference shall, to the extent practicable, be located in the higher parts of the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz.
5.526	In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz in Region 2, and in the bands 20.1-20.2 GHz and 29.9-30 GHz in Regions 1 and 3, networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service may include links between earth stations at specified or unspecified points or while in motion, through one or more satellites for point-to-point and point-to-multipoint communications.

5.527	In the bands 19.7-20.2 GHz and 29.5-30 GHz, the provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply with respect to the mobile-satellite service.
5.527A	The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with the FSS is subject to Resolution 156 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~The operation of earth stations in motion communicating with the FSS is subject to Resolution 156 (WRC 15). (WRC 15)~~
5.528	The allocation to the mobile-satellite service is intended for use by networks which use narrow spot-beam antennas and other advanced technology at the space stations. Administrations operating systems in the mobile-satellite service in the band 19.7-20.1 GHz in Region 2 and in the band 20.1-20.2 GHz shall take all practicable steps to ensure the continued availability of these bands for administrations operating fixed and mobile systems in accordance with the provisions of No. 5.524 .
5.529	The use of the bands 19.7-20.1 GHz and 29.5-29.9 GHz by the mobile-satellite service in Region 2 is limited to satellite networks which are both in the fixed-satellite service and in the mobile-satellite service as described in No. 5.526 .
5.529A	In the frequency bands 20.2-21.2 GHz and 30-31 GHz, non-geostationary-satellite systems for which complete coordination or notification information, according to the case, is received by the Bureau as of 1 January 2025 shall not cause unacceptable interference to and shall not claim protection from geostationary-satellite networks in the mobile-satellite service operating in accordance with these Regulations. No. 5.43A does not apply. (WRC-23)
5.530	SUP (WRC-12)
5.530A	Unless otherwise agreed between the administrations concerned, any station in the fixed or mobile services of an administration shall not produce a power flux-density in excess of -120.4 dB(W/(m ² · MHz)) at 3 m above the ground of any point of the territory of any other administration in Regions 1 and 3 for more than 20% of the time. In conducting the calculations, administrations should use the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R P.452 (see also the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R BO.1898). (WRC-15)
5.530B	In the band 21.4-22 GHz, in order to facilitate the development of the broadcasting satellite service, administrations in Regions 1 and 3 are encouraged not to deploy stations in the mobile service and are encouraged to limit the deployment of stations in the fixed service to point-to-point links. (WRC-12)
5.530C	SUP (WRC-15)
5.530D	SUP (WRC-19)
5.530E	The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 21.4-22 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which it is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS-to-ground direction, and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 165 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 21.4-22 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which it is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS-to-ground direction, and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 165 (WRC 19). (WRC 19)~~
5.531	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Japan, the band 21.4-22 GHz is also allocated to the broadcasting service on a primary basis.
5.531A	The use of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service in the frequency band 22-22.2 GHz is limited to non-safety applications. (WRC-23)

5.531B	Aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 22-22.2 GHz are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the fixed service and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed service. The following power flux-density values shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.21: –110 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for 0° ≤ θ ≤ 12.6° 2.86 θ – 146 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for 12.6° < θ ≤ 15° 0.87 θ – 116 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for 15° < θ ≤ 30° 0.067 θ – 92 dB(W/(m² · MHz)) for 30° < θ ≤ 90° where θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. This criterion should be applied at the border of the territory of another administration for any aircraft station located at an altitude of up to 15 km above the ground. In conducting the calculations, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R P.525 should be used. (WRC-23)
5.531C	Stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 22-22.2 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service operating in the frequency band 22.21-22.5 GHz. The aggregate power flux-density (pfd) received from these stations at any radio astronomy station operating in the frequency band 22.21-22.5 GHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, unless specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). (WRC-23)
5.531D	The use of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service in the frequency band 22-22.2 GHz outside national boundaries shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. (WRC-23)
5.531E	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in Brunei Darussalam, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand, the frequency band 22–22.2 GHz is allocated to the mobile, except aeronautical mobile (R), service on a primary basis. The use of the service is limited to non-safety applications within national boundaries. The use of the aeronautical mobile (OR) service in the frequency band 22–22.2 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. Furthermore, stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 22–22.2 GHz shall not cause harmful interference to the radio astronomy service operating in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz in other countries in accordance with the Table of Frequency Allocations. The aggregate power flux-density (pfd) received from these stations at any radio astronomy station operating in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz shall be in compliance with the protection criteria provided in Recommendations ITU-R RA.769-2 and ITU-R RA.1513-2, unless specifically agreed by the affected administration(s). In order to protect stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) operating in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz, the unwanted equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations operating in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service shall not exceed –23 dBW in

	any 100 MHz band in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz. Aircraft stations in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service operating in the frequency band 22–22.2 GHz are subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with respect to the fixed service and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, the fixed service. The following pfd values shall be used as a threshold for coordination under No. 9.21: $-110 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for $0^\circ \leq \theta \leq 12.6^\circ$ $2.86 \theta - 146 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for $12.6^\circ < \theta \leq 15^\circ$ $0.87 \theta - 116 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for $15^\circ < \theta \leq 30^\circ$ $0.067 \theta - 92 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for $30^\circ < \theta \leq 90^\circ$ where θ is the angle of arrival of the incident wave above the horizontal plane, in degrees. This criterion should be applied at the border of the territory of another administration for any aircraft station located at an altitude of up to 15 km above the ground. In conducting the calculations, the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R P.525 should be used. (WRC-23)
5.531F	In order to protect stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) operating in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz, the unwanted equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of stations operating in the aeronautical mobile (OR) service shall not exceed –23 dBW in any 100 MHz band in the frequency band 22.21–22.5 GHz. (WRC-23)
5.532	The use of the band 22.21–22.5 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) and space research (passive) services shall not impose constraints upon the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services.
5.532A	The location of earth stations in the space research service shall maintain a separation distance of at least 54 km from the respective border(s) of neighbouring countries to protect the existing and future deployment of fixed and mobile services unless a shorter distance is otherwise agreed between the corresponding administrations. Nos. 9.17 and 9.18 do not apply. (WRC 12)
5.532AA	The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 24.25–25.25 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS to-ground direction and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 166 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 24.25–25.25 GHz is identified for use in Region 2 by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed service allocation by HAPS is limited to the HAPS to-ground direction and shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 166 (WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.532AB	The frequency band 24.25–27.5 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 242 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~The frequency band 24.25–27.5 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any~~

	application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 242 (WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)
5.532B	Use of the band 24.65-25.25 GHz in Region 1 and the band 24.65-24.75 GHz in Region 3 by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to earth stations using a minimum antenna diameter of 4.5m. (WRC-12)
5.533	The inter-satellite service shall not claim protection from harmful interference from airport surface detection equipment stations of the radionavigation service.
5.534	SUP (WRC-03)
5.534A	The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 25.25-27.5 GHz is identified in Region 2 for use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 166 (Rev.WRC-23). Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be limited to the ground-to-HAPS direction in the frequency band 25.25- 27.0 GHz and to the HAPS-to-ground direction in the frequency band 27.0-27.5 GHz. Furthermore, the use of the frequency band 25.5-27.0 GHz by HAPS shall be limited to gateway links. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-23) ~~The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 25.25-27.5 GHz is identified in Region 2 for use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS) in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 166 (WRC-19). Such use of the fixed service allocation by HAPS shall be limited to the ground to HAPS direction in the frequency band 25.25 27.0 GHz and to the HAPS to ground direction in the frequency band 27.0 27.5 GHz. Furthermore, the use of the frequency band 25.5 27.0 GHz by HAPS shall be limited to gateway links. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed service applications or by other services to which this band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. (WRC-19)~~
5.535	In the band 24.75-25.25 GHz, feeder links to stations of the broadcasting-satellite service shall have priority over other uses in the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space). Such other uses shall protect and shall not claim protection from existing and future operating feeder-link networks to such broadcasting satellite stations.
5.535A	The use of the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) by the fixed-satellite service is limited to geostationary-satellite systems and feeder links to non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile-satellite service. Such use is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.11A , but not subject to the provisions of No. 22.2 , except as indicated in Nos. 5.523C and 5.523E where such use is not subject to the provisions of No. 9.11A and shall continue to be subject to Articles 9 (except No. 9.11A) and 11 procedures, and to the provisions of No. 22.2 . (WRC-97)
5.536	Use of the 25.25-27.5 GHz band by the inter-satellite service is limited to space research and Earth exploration-satellite applications, and also transmissions of data originating from industrial and medical activities in space.
5.536A	Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service should be operated taking into account the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R SA.1862. Resolution 242 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~Administrations operating earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or the space research service shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services operated by other administrations. In addition, earth stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service or in the space research service~~

	should be operated taking into account the most recent version of Recommendation ITU R SA.1862. Resolution 242 (WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)
5.536B	In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Brazil, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, Sweden, Tanzania, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service in the frequency band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. Resolution 242 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Brazil, China, Korea (Rep. of), Denmark, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Hungary, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Lithuania, Moldova, Norway, Oman, Uganda, Pakistan, the Philippines, Poland, Portugal, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Slovakia, the Czech Rep., Romania, the United Kingdom, Singapore, Slovenia, Sudan, Sweden, Tanzania, Turkey, Viet Nam and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the Earth exploration-satellite service in the frequency band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. Resolution 242 (WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)~~
5.536C	In Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Botswana, Brazil, Cameroon, Comoros, Cuba, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Finland, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lithuania, Malaysia, Morocco, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Syrian Arab Republic, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Tanzania, Tunisia, Uruguay, Zambia and Zimbabwe, earth stations operating in the space research service in the band 25.5-27 GHz shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and deployment of, stations of the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-12)
5.537	Space services using non-geostationary satellites operating in the inter-satellite service in the band 27-27.5 GHz are exempt from the provisions of No. 22.2 .
5.537A	In Bhutan, Cameroon, China, Korea (Rep. of), the Russian Federation, India, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Maldives, Mongolia, Myanmar, Uzbekistan, Pakistan, the Philippines, Kyrgyzstan, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Sudan, Sri Lanka, Thailand and Viet Nam, the allocation to the fixed service in the band 27.9- 28.2 GHz may also be used by high altitude platform stations (HAPS) within the territory of these countries. Such use of 300 MHz of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS in the above countries is further limited to operation in the HAPS-to- ground direction and shall not cause harmful interference to, nor claim protection from, other types of fixed-service systems or other co-primary services. Furthermore, the development of these other services shall not be constrained by HAPS. See Resolution 145 (Rev.WRC-19) . (WRC-19)
5.538	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the bands 27.500-27.501 GHz and 29.999-30.000 GHz are also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a primary basis for the beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control. Such space- to-Earth transmissions shall not exceed an equivalent isotropically radiated power (e.i.r.p.) of ± 10 dBW in the direction of adjacent satellites on the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-07)
5.539	The band 27.5-30 GHz may be used by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) for the provision of feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service.

5.540	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the band 27.501-29.999 GHz is also allocated to the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) on a secondary basis for beacon transmissions intended for up-link power control.
5.541	In the band 28.5-30 GHz, the earth exploration-satellite service is limited to the transfer of data between stations and not to the primary collection of information by means of active or passive sensors.
5.541A	Feeder links of non-geostationary networks in the mobile-satellite service and geostationary networks in the fixed-satellite service operating in the band 29.1-29.5 GHz (Earth-to-space) shall employ uplink adaptive power control or other methods of fade compensation, such that the earth station transmissions shall be conducted at the power level required to meet the desired link performance while reducing the level of mutual interference between both networks. These methods shall apply to networks for which Appendix 4 coordination information is considered as having been received by the Bureau after 17 May 1996 and until they are changed by a future competent world radiocommunication conference. Administrations submitting Appendix 4 information for coordination before this date are encouraged to utilize these techniques to the extent practicable. (WRC-2000)
5.542	~~<i>Additional allocation:</i>~~ <i>Additional allocation:</i> in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Palestine*, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the frequency band 29.5-31 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-23) ~~in Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brunei Darussalam, Cameroon, China, Congo (Rep. of the), Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Malaysia, Mali, Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Oman, Pakistan, Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. People's Rep. of Korea, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, Sri Lanka and Chad, the band 29.5-31 GHz to the fixed and mobile services on a secondary basis. The power limits specified in Nos. 21.3 and 21.5 shall apply. (WRC-12)~~ z is also allocated
5.543	The band 29.95-30 GHz may be used for space-to-space links in the Earth exploration-satellite service for telemetry, tracking, and control purposes, on a secondary basis.
5.543A	SUP (WRC-19)
5.543B	~~The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 31-31.3 GHz is identified for worldwide use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 167 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23)~~ The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 31-31.3 GHz is identified for worldwide use by high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 167 (WRC-19). (WRC-19)
5.544	In the band 31-31.3 GHz the power flux-density limits specified in Article 21, Table 21-4 shall apply to the space research service.

5.545	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Armenia, Georgia, Mongolia, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 31-31.3 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). ~~(WRC-07)~~ (WRC-12)
5.546	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Djibouti, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Syrian Arab Republic, Türkiye, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, Somalia, South Africa, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the frequency band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-23) ~~<i>Different category of service:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Armenia, Azerbaijan, Bahrain, Belarus, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Spain, Estonia, the Russian Federation, Georgia, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Israel, Jordan, Lebanon, Moldova, Mongolia, Oman, Uzbekistan, Poland, the Arab Republic, Kyrgyzstan, Romania, the United Kingdom, South Africa, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan and Turkey, the allocation of the frequency band 31.5-31.8 GHz to the fixed and mobile, except aeronautical mobile, services is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-19)~~
5.547	The frequency bands 31.8-33.4 GHz, 37-40 GHz, 40.5-43.5 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 55.78-59 GHz and 64-66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service. Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40.5-42 GHz (see No. 5.516B), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (WRC-23) ~~The bands 31.8-33.4 GHz, 37-40 GHz, 40.5-43.5 GHz, 51.4-52.6 GHz, 55.78-59 GHz and 64-66 GHz are available for high-density applications in the fixed service (see Resolution 75 (WRC-2000)). Administrations should take this into account when considering regulatory provisions in relation to these bands. Because of the potential deployment of high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40.5-42 GHz (see No. 5.516B), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to high-density applications in the fixed service, as appropriate. (WRC-07)~~
5.547A	Administrations should take practical measures to minimize the potential interference between stations in the fixed service and airborne stations in the radionavigation service in the 31.8-33.4 GHz band, taking into account the operational needs of the airborne radar systems. (WRC-2000)
5.547B	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the United States, the band 31.8-32 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.547C	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the United States, the band 32-32.3 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation and space research (deep space) (space-to-Earth) services on a primary basis. (WRC-03)
5.547D	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the United States, the band 32.3-33 GHz is allocated to the inter-satellite and radionavigation services on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.547E	<i>Alternative allocation:</i> in the United States, the band 33-33.4 GHz is allocated to the radionavigation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.548	In designing systems for the inter-satellite service in the frequency band 32.3-33 GHz, for the radionavigation service in the frequency band 32-33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the frequency band 31.8-32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation 707 (Rev.WRC-23)). (WRC-23) ~~In designing systems for the inter-satellite service in the band 32.3-33 GHz, for the radionavigation service in the band~~

	~~32-33 GHz, and for the space research service (deep space) in the band 31.8-32.3 GHz, administrations shall take all necessary measures to prevent harmful interference between these services, bearing in mind the safety aspects of the radionavigation service (see Recommendation 707). (WRC-03)~~
5.549	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Egypt, the United Arab Emirates, Gabon, Indonesia, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Israel, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Malaysia, Mali, , Morocco, Mauritania, Nepal, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, the Philippines, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Singapore, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan Sri Lanka, Togo, Tunisia and Yemen, the band 33.4-36 GHz is also allocated to the fixed and mobile services on a primary basis. (WRC-12)
5.549A	In the band 35.5-36.0 GHz, the mean power flux-density at the Earth's surface, generated by any spaceborne sensor in the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) or space research service (active), for any angle greater than 0.8° from the beam centre shall not exceed -73.3 dB(W/m ²) in this band. (WRC-03)
5.550	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Armenia, Azerbaijan, Belarus, the Russian Federation, Georgia, , Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Turkmenistan, the allocation of the band 34.7-35.2 GHz to the space research service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-12)
5.550A	For sharing of the band 36-37 GHz between the Earth exploration-satellite (passive) service and the fixed and mobile services, Resolution 752 (WRC-07) shall apply. (WRC-07)
5.550B	The frequency band 37-43.5 GHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Because of the potential deployment of FSS earth stations within the frequency range 37.5-42.5 GHz and high-density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz in Region 1, 40-40.5 GHz in all Regions and 40.5-42 GHz in Region 2 (see No. 5.516B), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to IMT in these frequency bands, as appropriate. Resolution 243 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~The frequency band 37-43.5 GHz, or portions thereof, is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Because of the potential deployment of FSS earth stations within the frequency range 37.5-42.5 GHz and high density applications in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz in Region 1, 40-40.5 GHz in all Regions and 40.5-42 GHz in Region 2 (see No. 5.516B), administrations should further take into account potential constraints to IMT in these frequency bands, as appropriate. Resolution 243 (WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)~~
5.550C	The use of the frequency bands 37.5-39.5 GHz (space-to-Earth), 39.5-42.5 GHz (space-to-Earth), 47.2-50.2 GHz (Earth- to-space) and 50.4-51.4 GHz (Earth-to-space) by a non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service but not with non-geostationary-satellite systems in other services. Resolution 770 (WRC- 19) shall also apply, and No. 22.2 shall continue to apply. (WRC-19)

5.550CA	Non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service operating with an apogee altitude above 407 km and below 2 000 km in the frequency band 37.5–38 GHz shall not exceed an unwanted emission e.i.r.p. density of –21 dB(W/100 MHz) per space station for angles greater than 65.0° from nadir relative to the space station in the fixed-satellite service in the frequency band 36–37 GHz in order to protect the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) operating in the latter frequency band. (WRC-23)
5.550D	The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 38-39.5 GHz is identified for worldwide use by administrations wishing to implement high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). In the HAPS-to-ground direction, the HAPS ground station shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed, mobile and fixed-satellite services; and No. 5.43A does not apply. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Furthermore, the development of the fixed-satellite, fixed and mobile services shall not be unduly constrained by HAPS. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 168 (Rev.WRC-23). (WRC-23) ~~The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency band 38-39.5 GHz is identified for worldwide use by administrations wishing to implement high-altitude platform stations (HAPS). In the HAPS-to-ground direction, the HAPS ground station shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed, mobile and fixed-satellite services; and No. 5.43A does not apply. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by other fixed-service applications or by other services to which this frequency band is allocated on a co-primary basis and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Furthermore, the development of the fixed-satellite, fixed and mobile services shall not be unduly constrained by HAPS. Such use of the fixed-service allocation by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 168 (WRC-19). (WRC-19)~~
5.550E	The use of the frequency bands 39.5-40 GHz and 40-40.5 GHz by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the mobile- satellite service (space-to-Earth) and by non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite service (space-to- Earth) is subject to the application of the provisions of No. 9.12 for coordination with other non-geostationary-satellite systems in the fixed-satellite and mobile-satellite services but not with non-geostationary-satellite systems in other services. No. 22.2 shall continue to apply for non-geostationary-satellite-systems. (WRC-19)
5.551	(SUP - WRC-97)
5.551A	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.551AA	(SUP - WRC-03)
5.551B	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.551C	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.551D	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.551E	SUP (WRC-2000)
5.551F	<i>Different category of service:</i> in Japan, the allocation of the band 41.5-42.5 GHz to the mobile service is on a primary basis (see No. 5.33). (WRC-97)
5.551G	SUP (WRC-03)
5.551H	The equivalent power flux-density (epfd) produced in the frequency band 42.5-43.5 GHz by all space stations in any non-geostationary-satellite system in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or in the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the frequency band 42-42.5 GHz, shall not exceed the following values at the site of

	any radio astronomy station for more than 2% of the time: – 230 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and –246 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and – 209 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station. These epfd values shall be evaluated using the methodology given in Recommendation ITU-R S.1586-1 and the reference antenna pattern and the maximum gain of an antenna in the radio astronomy service given in Recommendation ITU-R RA.1631-0 and shall apply over the whole sky and for elevation angles higher than the minimum operating angle θ_{min} of the radiotelescope (for which a default value of 5° should be adopted in the absence of notified information). These values shall apply at any radio astronomy station that either: – was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or – was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply. Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution 743 (WRC-03) shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-15) (WRC-23)
5.5511	The power flux-density in the band 42.5-43.5 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth), or the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the 42-42.5 GHz band, shall not exceed the following values at the site of any radio astronomy station: – 137 dB(W/m²) in 1 GHz and –153 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a single-dish telescope; and – 116 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz of the 42.5-43.5 GHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station registered as a very long baseline interferometry station. These values shall apply at the site of any radio astronomy station that either: – was in operation prior to 5 July 2003 and has been notified to the Bureau before 4 January 2004; or – was notified before the date of receipt of the complete Appendix 4 information for coordination or notification, as appropriate, for the space station to which the limits apply. Other radio astronomy stations notified after these dates may seek an agreement with administrations that have authorized the space stations. In Region 2, Resolution 743 (WRC-03) shall apply. The limits in this footnote may be exceeded at the site of a radio astronomy station of any country whose administration so agreed. (WRC-03)

5.552	The allocation of the spectrum for the fixed-satellite service in the bands 42.5-43.5 GHz and 47.2-50.2 GHz for Earth-to- space transmission is greater than that in the band 37.5-39.5 GHz for space-to-Earth transmission in order to accommodate feeder links to broadcasting satellites. Administrations are urged to take all practicable steps to reserve the band 47.2-49.2 GHz for feeder links for the broadcasting-satellite service operating in the band 40.5-42.5 GHz.
5.552A	The allocation to the fixed service in the frequency bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz is identified for use by high- altitude platform stations (HAPS). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated on a co-primary basis, and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Such use of the fixed-service allocation in the frequency bands 47.2-47.5 GHz and 47.9-48.2 GHz by HAPS shall be in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 122 (Rev.WRC-19) . (WRC-19)
5.553	In the bands 43.5-47 GHz and 66-71 GHz, stations in the land mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the space radiocommunication services to which these bands are allocated (see No. 5.43). (WRC-2000)
5.553A	In Algeria, Angola, Bahrain, Belarus, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 45.5-47 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT), taking into account No. 5.553. With respect to the aeronautical mobile service and radionavigation service, the use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with concerned administrations and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from these services. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 244 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~In Algeria, Angola, Bahrain, Belarus, Benin, Botswana, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Cabo Verde, Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Croatia, United Arab Emirates, Estonia, Eswatini, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Greece, Guinea, Guinea Bissau, Hungary, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lesotho, Latvia, Liberia, Lithuania, Madagasear, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Qatar, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Slovenia, Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 45.5 47 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT), taking into account No. 5.553. With respect to the aeronautical mobile service and radionavigation service, the use of this frequency band for the implementation of IMT is subject to agreement obtained under No. 9.21 with concerned administrations and shall not cause harmful interference to, or claim protection from these services. This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 244 (WRC 19) applies. (WRC 19)~~

5.553B	In Region 2 and Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Rep., Comoros, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 47.2-48.2 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated, and does not establish any priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 243 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~In Region 2 and Algeria, Angola, Saudi Arabia, Australia, Bahrain, Benin, Botswana, Burkina Faso, Burundi, Cameroon, Central African Rep., Comoros, Congo (Rep. of the), Korea (Rep. of), Côte d'Ivoire, Djibouti, Egypt, United Arab Emirates, Eswatini, Ethiopia, Gabon, Gambia, Ghana, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Equatorial Guinea, India, Iran (Islamic Republic of), Iraq, Japan, Jordan, Kenya, Kuwait, Lesotho, Liberia, Libya, Lithuania, Madagascar, Malaysia, Malawi, Mali, Morocco, Mauritius, Mauritania, Mozambique, Namibia, Niger, Nigeria, Oman, Uganda, Qatar, the Syrian Arab Republic, the Dem. Rep. of the Congo, Rwanda, Sao Tome and Principe, Senegal, Seychelles, Sierra Leone, Singapore, Slovenia, Somalia, Sudan, South Sudan, South Africa, Sweden, Tanzania, Chad, Togo, Tunisia, Zambia and Zimbabwe, the frequency band 47.2-48.2 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which it is allocated, and does not establish any priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 243 (WRC-19) applies.~~
5.554	In the bands 43.5-47 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 95-100 GHz, 123-130 GHz, 191.8-200 GHz and 252-265 GHz, satellite links connecting land stations at specified fixed points are also authorized when used in conjunction with the mobile-satellite service or the radionavigation-satellite service. (WRC-2000)
5.554A	The use of the bands 47.5-47.9 GHz, 48.2-48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) is limited to geostationary satellites. (WRC-03)
5.555	<i>Additional allocation:</i> the band 48.94-49.04 GHz is also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. (WRC-2000)
5.555A	SUP (WRC-03)
5.555B	The power flux-density in the band 48.94-49.04 GHz produced by any geostationary space station in the fixed-satellite service (space-to-Earth) operating in the bands 48.2-48.54 GHz and 49.44-50.2 GHz shall not exceed -151.8 dB(W/m²) in any 500 kHz band at the site of any radio astronomy station. (WRC-03)
5.555C	The use of the frequency band 51.4-52.4 GHz by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to geostationary-satellite networks. The earth stations shall be limited to gateway earth stations with a minimum antenna diameter of 2.4 metres. (WRC-19)
5.556	In the bands 51.4-54.25 GHz, 58.2-59 GHz and 64-65 GHz, radio astronomy observations may be carried out under national arrangements. (WRC-2000)
5.556A	Use of the bands 54.25-56.9 GHz, 57-58.2 GHz and 59-59.3 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all

	methods of modulation, shall not exceed $-147 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ Ill } 100 \text{ MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)
5.556B	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Japan, the band 54.25-55.78 GHz is also allocated to the mobile service on a primary basis for low-density use. (WRC-97)
5.557	<i>Additional allocation:</i> in Japan, the band 55.78-58.2 GHz is also allocated to the radiolocation service on a primary basis. (WRC-97)
5.557A	In the band 55.78-56.26 GHz, in order to protect stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive), the maximum power density delivered by a transmitter to the antenna of a fixed service station is limited to -26 dB(W/MHz) . (WRC-2000)
5.558	In the bands 55.78-58.2 GHz, 59-64 GHz, 66-71 GHz, 122.25-123 GHz, 130-134 GHz, 167-174.8 GHz and 191.8-200 GHz, stations in the aeronautical mobile service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43). (WRC-2000)
5.558A	Use of the band 56.9-57 GHz by inter-satellite systems is limited to links between satellites in geostationary-satellite orbit and to transmissions from non-geostationary satellites in high-Earth orbit to those in low-Earth orbit. For links between satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit, the single entry power flux-density at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, shall not exceed $-147 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \text{ Ill } 100 \text{ MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-97)
5.559	In the band 59-64 GHz, airborne radars in the radiolocation service may be operated subject to not causing harmful interference to the inter-satellite service (see No. 5.43). (WRC-2000)
5.559A	SUP (WRC-07)
5.559AA	The frequency band 66-71 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which this frequency band is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 241 (Rev.WRC-23) applies. (WRC-23) ~~The frequency band 66-71 GHz is identified for use by administrations wishing to implement the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications (IMT). This identification does not preclude the use of this frequency band by any application of the services to which this frequency band is allocated and does not establish priority in the Radio Regulations. Resolution 241 (WRC-19) applies. (WRC-19)~~
5.559B	The use of the frequency band 77.5-78 GHz by the radiolocation service shall be limited to short-range radar for ground-based applications, including automotive radars. The technical characteristics of these radars are provided in the most recent version of Recommendation ITU-R M.2057. The provisions of No. 4.10 do not apply. (WRC-15)
5.560	In the band 78-79 GHz radars located on space stations may be operated on a primary basis in the Earth exploration-satellite service and in the space research service.
5.561	In the band 74-76 GHz, stations in the fixed, mobile and broadcasting services shall not cause harmful interference to stations of the fixed-satellite service or stations of the broadcasting-satellite service operating in accordance with the decisions of the appropriate frequency assignment planning conference for the broadcasting-satellite service. (WRC-2000)
5.561A	The 81-81.5 GHz band is also allocated to the amateur and amateur-satellite services on a secondary basis. (WRC-2000)

5.561B	In Japan, use of the band 84-86 GHz, by the fixed-satellite service (Earth-to-space) is limited to feeder links in the broadcasting-satellite service using the geostationary-satellite orbit. (WRC-2000)
5.562	The use of the band 94-94.1 GHz by the Earth exploration-satellite (active) and space research (active) services is limited to spaceborne cloud radars. (WRC-97)
5.562A	In the bands 94-94.1 GHz and 130-134 GHz, transmissions from space stations of the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) that are directed into the main beam of a radio astronomy antenna have the potential to damage some radio astronomy receivers. Space agencies operating the transmitters and the radio astronomy stations concerned should mutually plan their operations so as to avoid such occurrences to the maximum extent possible. (WRC-2000)
5.562B	In the bands 105-109.5 GHz, 111.8-114.25 GHz and 217-226 GHz, the use of this allocation is limited to space-based radio astronomy only. (WRC-19)
5.562C	Use of the band 116-122.25 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary-satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 km to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed $-148 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)
5.562D	Additional allocation: In Korea (Rep. of), the frequency bands 128-130 GHz, 171-171.6 GHz, 172.2-172.8 GHz and 173.3- 174 GHz are also allocated to the radio astronomy service on a primary basis. Radio astronomy stations in Korea (Rep. of) operating in the frequency bands referred to in this footnote shall not claim protection from, or constrain the use and development of, services in other countries operating in accordance with the Radio Regulations. (WRC-15)
5.562E	The allocation to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) is limited to the band 133.5-134 GHz. (WRC-2000)
5.562F	SUP (WRC-19)
5.562G	SUP (WRC-19)
5.562H	Use of the bands 174.8-182 GHz and 185-190 GHz by the inter-satellite service is limited to satellites in the geostationary- satellite orbit. The single-entry power flux-density produced by a station in the inter-satellite service, for all conditions and for all methods of modulation, at all altitudes from 0 to 1 000 km above the Earth's surface and in the vicinity of all geostationary orbital positions occupied by passive sensors, shall not exceed $-144 \text{ dB(W/(m}^2 \cdot \text{MHz))}$ for all angles of arrival. (WRC-2000)
5.563	SUP (WRC-03)
5.563A	In the bands 200-209 GHz, 235-238 GHz, 250-252 GHz and 265-275 GHz, ground-based passive atmospheric sensing is carried out to monitor atmospheric constituents. (WRC-2000)
5.563AA	In the frequency band 235-238 GHz, stations in the Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) shall not claim protection from stations in the fixed and mobile services. (WRC-23)
5.563B	The band 237.9-238 GHz is also allocated to the Earth exploration-satellite service (active) and the space research service (active) for spaceborne cloud radars only. (WRC-2000)
5.564	SUP (WRC-2000)

5.564A	For the operation of fixed and land mobile service applications in frequency bands in the range 275-450 GHz: The frequency bands 275-296 GHz, 306-313 GHz, 318-333 GHz and 356-450 GHz are identified for use by administrations for the implementation of land mobile and fixed service applications, where no specific conditions are necessary to protect Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications. The frequency bands 296-306 GHz, 313-318 GHz and 333-356 GHz may only be used by fixed and land mobile service applications when specific conditions to ensure the protection of Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications are determined in accordance with Resolution 731 (Rev.WRC-23). In those portions of the frequency range 275-450 GHz where radio astronomy applications are used, specific conditions (e.g. minimum separation distances and/or avoidance angles) may be necessary to ensure protection of radio astronomy sites from land mobile and/or fixed service applications, on a case-by-case basis, in accordance with Resolution 731 (Rev.WRC-23). The use of the above-mentioned frequency bands by land mobile and fixed service applications does not preclude use by, and does not establish priority over, any other applications of radio services in the range of 275-450 GHz. (WRC-23) ~~For the operation of fixed and land mobile service applications in frequency bands in the range 275-450 GHz: The frequency bands 275-296 GHz, 306-313 GHz, 318-333 GHz and 356-450 GHz are identified for use by administrations for the implementation of land mobile and fixed service applications, where no specific conditions are necessary to protect Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications.~~ ~~The frequency bands 296-306 GHz, 313-318 GHz and 333-356 GHz may only be used by fixed and land mobile service applications when specific conditions to ensure the protection of Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) applications are determined in accordance with Resolution 731 (Rev.WRC-19).~~ ~~In those portions of the frequency range 275-450 GHz where radio astronomy applications are used, specific conditions (e.g. minimum separation distances and/or avoidance angles) may be necessary to ensure protection of radio astronomy sites from land mobile and/or fixed service applications, on a case-by-case basis in accordance with Resolution 731 (Rev.WRC-19).~~ ~~The use of the above-mentioned frequency bands by land mobile and fixed service applications does not preclude use by, and does not establish priority over, any other applications of radio services in the range of 275-450 GHz. (WRC-19)~~
5.565	The following frequency bands in the range 275-1 000 GHz are identified for use by administrations for passive service applications: – radio astronomy service: 275-323 GHz, 327-371 GHz, 388-424 GHz, 426-442 GHz, 453-510 GHz, 623-711 GHz, 795-909 GHz and 926-945 GHz; – Earth exploration-satellite service (passive) and space research service (passive): 275-286 GHz, 296-306 GHz, 313-356 GHz, 361-365 GHz, 369-392 GHz, 397-399 GHz, 409-411 GHz, 416-434 GHz, 439-467 GHz, 477-502 GHz, 523-527 GHz, 538-581 GHz, 611-630 GHz, 634-654 GHz, 657-692 GHz, 713-718 GHz, 729-733 GHz, 750-754 GHz, 771-776 GHz, 823-846 GHz, 850-854 GHz, 857-862 GHz, 866-882 GHz, 905-928 GHz, 951-956 GHz, 968-973 GHz and 985-990 GHz. The use of the range 275-1 000 GHz by the passive services does not preclude use of this range by active services. Administrations wishing to make frequencies in the 275-1 000 GHz range available for active service applications are urged to take all practicable steps to protect these passive services from harmful interference until the

	date when the Table of Frequency Allocations is established in the above-mentioned 275-1 000 GHz frequency range. All frequencies in the range 1 000-3 000 GHz may be used by both active and passive services. (WRC-12)

8 LIST OF FREQUENCY BANDS USED FOR MARITIME SERVICES

Frequency Band	Frequency Used	Services
505-526.5 kHz	518 kHz	[Transmission of Maritime Safety Information MSI (Appendix 15 of ITU RR) ²¹ (Meteorological, navigational and other urgent information)]
2 173.5-2 190.5 kHz	2 182 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	2 187 kHz	DSC Watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
4 063-4 438 kHz		(Appendix 17) ²²
		(Appendix 17)
	4 125 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	4 207.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	4 369 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	4 375 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)
	4 417 kHz	Coast Station duplex transmission of Channel 421.
	6 203 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	6 215 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	6 312 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
6 200-6 525 kHz	6 504 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 207 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 216 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 255 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 291 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	8 731 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 740 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)

²¹ Only distress and safety communications are provided, with MSI and Medical Assistance at sea. All MF/HF public correspondence ceased as it was no longer commercially viable and sustainable. Other technologies accommodate this type of communications. (Satellite, GSM, Trunked radio networks, etc.).

²² Public Correspondence facilities with effect from 1 September 2014 has been discontinued.

Frequency Band	Frequency Used	Services
12 230-13 200 kHz	8 779 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	8 414.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31)
	12 254 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 290 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 299 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 359 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	12 577 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Article 31) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	13 101 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	13 146 kHz	Transmission of meteorological bulletins; notices to navigators; (Appendix 17)
16 360-17 410 kHz	16 381 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 420 kHz	Distress, Urgency and Safety communications (traffic) by radio telephony (voice) (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	16 456 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 537 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	16 804.5 kHz	DSC watchkeeping (Appendix 15 of ITU RR)
	17 263 kHz	(Appendix 17)
	17 338 kHz	(Appendix 17)

Frequency Band as per NRFP	Frequency Used	Services
154-156.4875 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR Channel 2006 – 160.900 MHz	APPENDIX 18 Channel 2006 allocated for Man Overboard Devices used for search and rescue operations. New AIS technologies.
156.7875-156.8125 MHz	Channel 16 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR 156.7750 156.8250	Appendix 18. Mobile Satellite Earth to Space for long range AIS broadcasts (ship stations)
156.8375-162.0250 MHz	Several channels used within this range in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	

	Channel 28 in accordance with Appendix 18 of the ITU RR	APPENDIX 18 services allocated: Coast Station Analogue Maritime Safety Information (MSI) transmissions using Simplex configurations - 01 to 05; and 60 to 65. Priority to digital transmissions as per Footnote w) from 1 January 2017. Protection of Channel 70 for DSC and Channel 16 distress communications, AIS1 (161.975MHz) and AIS2 (162.025) for navigational safety

Short Title

This document shall be called the “*National Radio Frequency Plan 2021*”

Repeals

1. The National Radio Frequency Plan 2018 ...

9 REFERENCE INFORMATION SOURCES

ITU documents

- SM.2015: Methods for determining national long-term strategies for spectrum utilization
- Report ITU-R SM.2012-6 (06/2018)
- Final Acts from WRC-2023¹⁹
- Report ITU-R M.2290-0 (12/2013) Future spectrum requirements estimate for terrestrial IMT
- Report ITU-R M.2078, "Estimated Spectrum Bandwidth Requirements for the Future Development of IMT-2000 and IMT-Advanced," 2006
- The Radio Regulations from 2016
- The Radio Regulations from 2020
- The Radio Regulations 2024

The Authority ~~ICASA~~ Published & published similar Documents

- SABRE I
- SABRE II
- SATFA 1997
- NRFP 2010
- NRFP 2013
- NRFP 2018
- NRFP 2021
- ~~CRASA/SADC Radio Frequency Spectrum Allocation Plan 2020.~~
- ECA and associated documents
- The ~~ICASA~~ Frequency Migration Plan 2013
- The ~~ICASA~~ Frequency Migration Plan 2019
- The Frequency Migration Plan 2019.
-
- Reference RFSAPs will be included in the NRFP2025 RFSAP's will be included in the NRFP
- IMT RoadMap 2014
- ~~ICASA Radio Frequency Migration Plans~~
- IMT Roadmaps RoadMap 2019

Software Used during the project

- ~~RR5 ITU software for extraction of Radio Regulation Navigation Tool version 5.0.4.0 RR 2020 Edition~~
- ~~Own developed software for SA NRFP comparison exercise~~